# A Reference Grammar of the Cheyenne Language

by Wayne Leman

Lulu Press

## Fourth edition

# copyright © 1979, 1980, 1991, 2011 by Wayne Leman

This volume first appeared titled as <u>Cheyenne Grammar Notes</u>, in a limited printing done by the Bilingual Materials Development Center, Crow Agency, Montana 59022, under U.S. Office of Education Grant Number G007804598, 1979.

In 1980 it was slightly revised and re-titled as A Reference Grammar of the Cheyenne Language, occurring as Volumes 1 and 2, in the Occasional Publications in Anthropology, Linguistics Series, no. 5, published by the Museum of Anthropology, University of Northern Colorado, Greeley, Colorado. This museum program no longer exists, and so the volume is now being re-issued by the Cheyenne research program under which it was first developed.

Further revisions were made in 1991 and 2011.

Permission is hereby given to anyone involved in a Cheyenne language-teaching program or literacy program with Cheyenne speakers to use materials in these notes. Materials from this book, for use in such programs, may be reproduced in any non-commercial form without permission of the author.

ISBN: 978-1-304-42524-9

#### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of these notes is to introduce the reader to some of the most important facts about the structure of the Cheyenne language. The publication of these notes at this time is meant to satisfy some of the stated needs of Cheyennes who teach their language in the classroom.

This is not a language-learning manual. It cannot teach you to speak Cheyenne. But these notes can be a useful resource tool. They can give ideas of ways of studying and presenting the grammar of Cheyenne.

The best way to learn a language is by paying careful attention to a good speaker of that language. You must imitate the way he speaks very carefully. You must also seriously approach the job of memorizing the sounds and words of the new language.

To successfully teach Cheyenne you must try to imagine natural things that you and other Cheyenne speakers talk about. Think of the questions you ask other people. Think of the answers they give you. Think of the things you like to tell people about. These kinds of things are most useful when you teach your language to others.

The words in these notes just illustrate the structure, or grammar, of Cheyenne. They are like the main bones of someone's body. Now, to teach the language and make learning fum and useful, you must put "muscles, organs, meat, skin, hair, and clothes," in other words, interesting language, on the grammar "bones". You can teach in an interesting way by making booklets with little Cheyenne stories. You can put words and phrases on tapes for students to listen to. You can make language games. And, you can even write a language-learning manual.

In some places in these notes there will be technical things which will be useful to some people, but not everyone. If you come across some funny-looking symbols and technical language that doesn't mean anything to you, don't be disturbed. Keep going. If you already speak Cheyenne, it won't be too long before it starts making sense again.

These notes are based on information given by many Cheyenne people. I have tried my best to write down accurately what people have said. But, once in awhile, you may find a mistake. Be patient! Study it some more. Maybe what is written will turn out to be right, after all. Or, maybe there is a typing mistake. Or, maybe what is written is only partly true.

You might be able to think of other ways of saying something. That is good. Every language has different ways of saying things that have similar meanings.

It would be a good idea to keep a list of mistakes you think you have found in these notes. Hopefully, it will not be too long before really complete grammar books and language-learning curriculum are being written by people like you.

The nature of any kind of research is that it can never be said to be completely finished. It must always be open to revision, to better ways of presenting information. This is very true of these notes. They represent some of the most important things I have learned so far from my Cheyenne friends. I will put the date down to show when

this was written. The date can help us see progress when we later find better ways of talking about the structure of Cheyenne.

To everyone who has been one of my teachers, I say, "Hahoo!"

--Kovaahe (Wayne Leman) January 1979

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am indebted to many people for help, technical insight, and inspiration as I have developed these notes. Some help has come personally. Some assistance has come from material written by individuals. Sometimes in these notes I will state a particular individual's contribution. But since this is not the best place to trace the sources of all ideas in these notes (a difficult job at any time!) I will often not tell where some idea or the inspiration for it came from. In some cases the form which my description takes may be different from that of the person who originally suggested it.

I must acknowledge the contributions of the following, both living and deceased: Aenoxaa'eho'oestse, Danny Alford, Leonard Bloomfield, Irvine Davis, Donald Frantz, Ives Goddard, Heveese, Peter Landerman, Elena Leman, Ma'etomona'e, Ma'seeota'e, Choon-Kyu Oh, Donald Olson, Rodolphe Petter, Robert Rankin, Richard Rhodes, Greg Thomson, Rosemary Turner, Voe'se'e, Vo'omene'e, and Malcolm Wenger.

OTHER AVAILABLE RESOURCES (most are available from: CCEP, P.O. Box 50, Busby, MT 59016)

English-Cheyenne Dictionary, by Rodolphe Petter. 1915. http://www.bethelks.edu/mla/holdings/scans/petter\_dict/

English-Cheyenne Student Dictionary. 1976. Montana Council for Indian Education.

Cheyenne Topical Dictionary, by Josephine Glenmore and Wayne Leman. 1984. Busby, Montana: Cheyenne Translation Project.

Naevahoo'ohtseme / We Are Going Back Home: Cheyenne History and Stories Told by James Shoulderblade and Others, edited by Wayne Leman. 1987. Memoir 4. Winnipeg: Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics.

Let's Talk Cheyenne: An Audio Cassette Course, by Ted Risingsun and Wayne Leman. 1990. Busby, Montana: CCEP.

Cheyenne Dictionary, Louise Fisher, Wayne Leman, Leroy Pine Sr., and Marie Sanchez. 2004. Chief Dull Knife College. http://www.lulu.com/cdkc and Amazon.com

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 INTRODUCTION	iii
	iv
	ΤV
OTHER AVAILABLE RESOURCES	iv
ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS	vii
CHEYENNE SOUNDS AND ALPHABET	1
NOUNS	
ANIMACY	5
PLURALIZATION	7
POSSESSIVES	11
VERBS	
INTRODUCTION TO VERBS	17
OVERVIEW OF CHEYENNE VERB SYSTEM	24
AIANIMATE INTRANSITIVE VERBS	27
IIINANIMATE INTRANSITIVE VERBS	43
TATRANSITIVE ANIMATE VERBS	55
TITRANSITIVE INANIMATE VERBS	87
OTHER VERB TYPES	07
	101
CONJUNCT VERBS	110
	110
TITRANSITIVE INANIMATE	
DITRANSITIVES	13/
VOLUME 2	
TOPICS	
BENEFACTIVES	
BENEFACTIVES	139
BENEFACTIVES	
BENEFACTIVES	139 140 141
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION	139 140
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION	139 140 141
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS	139 140 141 145
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES	139 140 141 145 146
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES	139 140 141 145 146
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES	139 140 141 145 146 148
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES FIGURES OF SPEECH	139 140 141 145 146 149
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES FIGURES OF SPEECH FINALS	139 140 141 145 148 149 150
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES FIGURES OF SPEECH FINALS HOMONYMS	139 140 141 145 146 149 150
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES FIGURES OF SPEECH FINALS HOMONYMS INSTRUMENTALS	139 140 1141 1145 1146 1149 1155 1155
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES FIGURES OF SPEECH FINALS HOMONYMS INSTRUMENTALS KINSHIP TERMS	139 140 141 145 146 149 150 157 157 160 161
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES FIGUR ES OF SPEECH FINALS HOMONYMS INSTRUMENTALS KINSHIP TERMS LOCATIVES	1139 1140 1141 1145 1146 1148 1159 1159 1161 1161
BENEFACTIVES CAUSATIVES COLORS COMMANDS CONTRACTION DEICTICS DESIDERATIVES DIMINUTIVES EQUATIVE SENTENCES FIGURES OF SPEECH FINALS HOMONYMS INSTRUMENTALS KINSHIP TERMS LOCATIVES MEDIALS	139 140 141 145 146 149 157 157 160 1161

	"MYSTERY PARTICLES"				0	0	0	9			0		۰	٠	۰		۰	۰	۰	168
	NUMBERS	0		٥	•			•	9				۰		- 0	۰				169
	OBVIATIVES	0			6		۰		۰		۰	۰	۰					۰		171
	"OPPOSITE GRAMMAR"	F	ORN	1S	0	•			۰	0	۰	۰		۰		۰	۰	۰		172
	PLURALIZATION				•	0		0		0					۰	٠		۰	۰	173
	PREVERBS	0	•			•	0	•	۰				۰							179
	QUESTIONS		۰																	182
	"RHYMING" WORDS .	0	۰					•	۰		0	۰								188
	ROOTS	9		۰		۰	0	•		۰	0			۰				•	0	189
	TENSE		۰	۰			0	•			۰	0		۰	۰			٠		191
	TIME		0		۰	•	0	•			0	0		۰				۰		192
	VOCATIVES	0	۰	۰		0	٥	0			0		0	۰	۰	٠		۰	۰	193
TΕΣ																				
	"The Five Hunters"	۰		۰	•	•	0	•	0	٠	0		0	•	۰	۰				194
	"I Want Dry Meat".	•						0								۰				194
	"Making Chokecherry	7]	Pat	:ti	es	**				•		۰			۰			0	0	195
	"The Trek from Okla	aho	oma	111		0	9													195
	"Sweet Medicine" .			0	۰				0	٥						0				196
	"Jesus Above"		•					۰	0	۰	•	0	0	۰				٠		197
	"The Geese"	۰	۰																	198
	"The Frog and Her I	3r	oth	ıer	:s"		•		•	0			۰	۰	۰		۰		۰	198
	"The Hunter and the	≥ ]	Bad	lge	er"		0				۰	۰								199
	"I'm Beading Moccas	siı	ns"	1 .	•	•	•			0	۰	۰		0		۰			۰	201
	"How Birney Got the	e 1	Nan	1e	, O	ev	em	an	åh	en	0 1	11				۰	٠	0	۰	202
	"When Cheyennes Cro	ss	sed	l t	:he	I	ce	9.9			0	0		۰				6	0	202
	"Lame Deer School (	Ch:	ilc	lre	en"				0					0	۰		0		۰	203
	"Animals"	•				•					0						۰		٠	204
	"The Drumming Owls"	9			•		•	•	۰	•	۰			۰			۰		۰	205
	"The Whiteman and t	h	e I	nc	lia	ın"	۰	0	0					۰	۰	۰	۰	۰	۰	206
	"The Grasshopper ar	ıd	th	ıe	An	t"			•	۰		0	۰	۰	۰	۰	0			207
	"The Snake and Mice	911			•									۰			0.	6	۰	208
	"Corn Pemmican"				•				0					۰		0	۰			209
	"The Bear, the Coyo	ote	е,	ar	ıd	th	e	Sk	un	ık"		0	۰	۰	۰		٠	۰	۰	209
			-																	
PHC	NOLOGICAL RULES .				0	•	•	•				۰			•	0	0	•		214

## ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

#### Person Abbreviations:

- First-person singular ("I")
- Second-person singular ("you")
- Third-person singular ("he, she, or, animate-it")
- 11 First-person plural (exclusive) ("we", US, but not YOU)
- 12 First-person plural (inclusive) ("we", YOU and ME, maybe others)
- 22 Second-person plural ("you")
- 33 Third-person plural ("they")
- Fourth-person (obviative) ("he, she, animate-it, or they")
- Ι Inanimate singular ("it")
- II Inanimate plural ("they")

# Pitch Symbols:

- High Pitch
- Mid Pitch
- (I now believe that the hanging-low is a regular low pitch. W.L. 2011)
- Low Pitch
- "Hanging-Low" Pitch (between a Mid Pitch and a Low Pitch)
- "Raised-High" Pitch (slightly higher than a High Pitch)

# Other Symbols:

- Voiceless (whispered) Vowel
- Meaning-Separation Mark (separates some morphemes)

# Other Abbreviations:

```
Singular
sing., sg.
pl., p.
            Plura1
obv., ob.
            Obviative (Fourth-person)
excl., ex., e. Exclusive (used with First-person Plural)
incl., in., i. Inclusive (used with First-person Plural)
ΑI
            Animate Intransitive (Intrans. Verb with Animate Subject)
II
            Inanimate Intransitive (Intrans. Verb with Inan. Subject)
TΑ
            Transitive Animate (Transitive Verb with Animate Object)
            Transitive Inanimate (Trans. Verb with Inanimate Object)
anim., an., a. Animate
```

- inan., in., i. Inanimate
- "For Example" e.g.
- "Namely" i.e.
- Unspecified, such as Unspecified Subject X
- mt Montana ok 0klahoma

	v		

As you probably already know, different languages have different sounds. Some languages of Africa have sounds that sound like clicks. German has some sounds that are "rough" or "gravelly". You probably know that there are sounds in English which are not used in Cheyenne. And, there are sounds in Cheyenne which are not found in English words. Some languages have many different sounds, so they must have a large alphabet. Other languages do not have so many sounds. They can have smaller alphabets. Whether a language has many sounds or not so many does not necessarily mean that it is an "easy" or a "hard" language.

As a matter of fact, there probably really isn't such a thing as an "easy" or a "hard" language. A language may seem easy or difficult depending upon many things in the background of the person trying to learn that language. Many native speakers of English find it easier to learn to speak Spanish (spoken in places such as Spain and Mexico) than Chinese. One of the reasons for this is that Spanish and English are related languages. Many of their words sound almost the same. And their grammars are similar. But the words of Chinese and English are completely different. This is true, also, with Cheyenne and English. When you know an English word it won't give you a hint as to what the Cheyenne word with the same meaning will be.

English happens to be a language with many sounds. There are many consonants, and there are many vowel sounds. There are 26 letters in the English alphabet but these letters are often put together in different ways to represent different sounds. There are more different sounds in English than there are letters in the English alphabet.

There are only 14 distinctive sounds in Cheyenne. The most logical way to spell these sounds is to give each of these sounds a different letter. And that is exactly what we do with the alphabet used in the bilingual education programs on the Northern Cheyenne Reservation here in Montana. Now, even though there are only 14 letters in the Cheyenne alphabet we can't say that Cheyenne is an "easy" or "simple" language. Cheyenne happens to have very complicated ways of putting its sounds together as meaning-units, words, and sentences are made—at least they can seem complicated to someone who only speaks some other language, for instance, English.

Every word of Cheyenne can be written with just the 14 letters of the Cheyenne alphabet. Here they are: a, e, h, k, ' (or, ?), m, n, o, p, s,  $\S$  (or,  $\S$ ), t, v, and x. Most of them look familiar to you already, don't they! Let's talk about these letters and the sounds they represent.

You already know the letter <u>a</u>. In English it is pronounced in different ways, isn't it! Say these English words, and listen to the <u>a</u> sound in each word: <u>can</u>, <u>gate</u>, <u>father</u>, and <u>caught</u>. It's a little easier for this letter in Cheyenne. It is always pronounced like the <u>a</u> in <u>father</u>. Here's a Cheyenne word with three <u>a</u>'s. It means 'milk' (hint: whisper the last a): matana.

In Cheyenne the letter  $\underline{e}$  is most often pronounced like the English  $\underline{i}$  in the word  $\underline{pin}$ . Sometimes Cheyenne  $\underline{e}$  sounds close to the  $\underline{e}$  in English like in the word  $\underline{pet}$ . Here's a Cheyenne word with  $\underline{e}$ : semo. It means 'boat'.

Cheyenne  $\underline{h}$  is pronounced the same as English  $\underline{h}$ . Cheyenne hese, 'fly'. Cheyenne  $\underline{k}$  is pronounced like the  $\underline{k}$  in the English word  $\underline{skin}$ . It is a "soft" sound. It does not have the little puff of air (aspiration) which the sound in English, most often spelled with  $\underline{c}$ , has at the beginnings of words, as in the word  $\underline{coat}$ . A Cheyenne word with  $\underline{k}$  is ka'eskone, 'child'.

The letter ' is called a "glottal stop". If you would like, you can call it a "glottal", for short. Or, maybe you can think of a Cheyenne name for this letter. This letter indicates a short "break" in the sound of a word. With it the sound of a word stops really quickly, and then goes on. A glottal stop can be "heard" in English when we say the exclamation, "Oh, oh!" The glottal stop occurs between the two o sounds. There are many glottal stops in the Cheyenne language. It is very important that you pronounce them if you want to pronounce Cheyenne correctly. Here are some Cheyenne words with glottal stops: he'eo'o, 'women'; vo'e, 'cloud; pa'e'pa'onahe, 'camel'. It is possible that you have seen the glottal stop written a little differently. For instance, in the English-Cheyenne Student Dictionary, published in 1976, glottal stop was written with the top part of a question mark, ?. But, since almost no regular typewriters have this symbol, I like to write glottal stop with a simple apostrophe, namely '. By the way, other languages that have glottal stops often write the glottal stop with an apostrophe, too.

Cheyenne  $\underline{m}$  is pronounced just like English  $\underline{m}$ . Cheyenne mee'e means 'feather'.

Cheyenne  $\underline{n}$  is pronounced the same as English  $\underline{n}$ . If you say notse in Cheyenne, you are talking about someone from another tribe.

The pronunciation of Cheyenne  $\underline{o}$  is between the  $\underline{o}$  sound of English bone and the oo sound of the English word look.

Cheyenne  $\underline{p}$  is like the  $\underline{p}$  in the English word  $\underline{spin}$ . Like Cheyenne  $\underline{k}$ , the  $\underline{p}$  is a "soft" (unaspirated) sound. Be sure you do not say it with a puff of air. A favorite word of Cheyenne children is poeso, which means, of course, 'cat'.

The  $\underline{s}$  in Cheyenne is just like English  $\underline{s}$ . We already saw a Cheyenne  $\underline{s}$  in semo, 'boat', above.

The letter  $\underline{\$}$  in Cheyenne sounds just about the same as the sound represented by the two letters  $\underline{\mathtt{sh}}$  in English. (You may have seen this written as  $\check{\mathtt{s}}$ . There is nothing wrong with this other way of writing this Cheyenne sound. It's just that typewriters don't have the little  $\underline{\mathtt{v}}$  "up-in-the air". In these notes I will often type this letter, called an "esh", as  $\S$ .) In Cheyenne a  $\S$ e' $\S$ e is a 'duck'. If enough Cheyennes would really rather write this sound with  $\mathtt{sh}$ , this would be fine.

Cheyenne  $\underline{t}$ , like  $\underline{k}$  and  $\underline{p}$ , is a "soft" sound, like the  $\underline{t}$  in English stick. The Cheyenne word to ha means 'glove'.

In Cheyenne the letter  $\underline{v}$  represents one "distinctive" sound. If you already speak English, sometimes Cheyenne  $\underline{v}$  will sound almost like English  $\underline{w}$ , and sometimes it will just sound like an English  $\underline{v}$ . Don't worry about this—it really is only <u>one</u> distinctive sound in Cheyenne. It can sound like English  $\underline{w}$  when it comes before the letters  $\underline{a}$  or  $\underline{o}$ . But, even then, sometimes it will sound more like English  $\underline{v}$ . In Cheyenne a vee'e is a 'dwelling'; vo'e is a 'cloud'.

The last letter of the Cheyenne alphabet is  $\underline{x}$ . This Cheyenne sound is not used in English. It is used in many other languages, though, such as German (for instance, the German word <u>Achtung</u> has this sound, represented by the letters  $\underline{ch}$ ). The sound of this letter is something like a "raspy"  $\underline{h}$ , but it is pronounced closer to the front of your mouth. Have you ever heard children pretending they were shooting guns, and saying

something that we might write as "kx, kx, kx"? Well, just take away the  $\underline{k}$  part of these sounds, and you will be left with the sound of the Cheyenne  $\underline{x}$ . Be sure you do not pronounce Cheyenne  $\underline{x}$  like the  $\underline{x}$  in the English words  $\underline{x}$ -ray or  $\underline{ax}$ . The Cheyenne  $\underline{x}$  is not pronounced like a  $\underline{ks}$  as the English  $\underline{x}$  is. The word for 'skunk' in Cheyenne has the letter x, xao'o.

Those are the 14 letters of the Cheyenne alphabet. Remember, every Cheyenne word can be written with just those 14 letters.

#### OTHER MARKS:

Throughout these notes you will see some other marks used to spell words. These marks help to pronounce words. Spelling is something like a map. The more detail that there is on a map, the easier it is to find a place.

One important mark will be a dot over vowels. (Do you remember what vowels are? There are three Cheyenne vowels. They are a, e, and o. Can you name the five vowels of English?) This dot shows that the vowel is "whispered" (or, voiceless). The last vowel of each thing you say in Cheyenne is always whispered. If you say only one word, the last vowel of the word will be whispered. If you say several words together to make a phrase, the last vowel of the phrase will automatically be whispered. This is automatic devoicing and it is not marked with a dot. Because it is possible to pronounce each word by itself in Cheyenne, the last vowel of every word can potentially be devoiced, and so this vowel, also, will not get a dot.

But, other vowels will have dots over them when they are whispered. Of course, when you are a native speaker of Cheyenne you don't have to think of dots (or, even alphabet letters, for that matter!), you just whisper the vowels that are supposed to be whispered. But someone who doesn't know Cheyenne yet doesn't know what vowels to whisper. So these dots are very helpful to him. And, when you, a Cheyenne speaker, are reading Cheyenne, and sounding out words that are written down, you will probably find the whisper marks helpful.

Here are some words with whispered vowels: tahpeno, 'flute'; ka'eskone, 'child'; semonotse, 'boats'.

The syllables of Cheyenne words are pronounced at different pitches, or tones. High-pitched vowels are often marked with this mark, ', over the vowels. for instance, in the Cheyenne word for 'bear', the first syllable has a high pitch, the second syllable has a low pitch, and the third, and last, syllable is whispered when the word is pronounced just by itself. The word is written as nahkohe.

We can use other pitch marks, also. They can give greater detail and accuracy when we write Cheyenne words. At times in these notes I will use some other pitch marks. You can see the pitches that are represented by the different pitch symbols on the page with ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS (page vi). They are: ', ', and '.

At this point it is not certain whether native Cheyenne speakers really need to use any pitch marks. In some reading and writing classes I have been having with Cheyenne speakers, it seems that these speakers

can get by pretty well without using any pitch marks. One advantage to not using pitch marks is that this makes Cheyenne easier to type. Most English typewriters do not have any accent marks on them. We, of course, could still print the accent marks in by hand. One other possibility is to use the underline mark, \_, under a vowel instead of the high pitch mark, '. In these notes, when I consider it important to the part of grammar being discussed, I will use the regular high pitch mark. At other times I may not use the mark. Remember, if you are a speaker of Cheyenne, you may not need to use pitch marks, or else, you may not need to use very many.

Sometimes a hyphen will be used in the middle of a word. It has nothing to do with the way a word is pronounced. It just separates parts of the word that mean different things. For instance, we might use a hyphen in the Cheyenne word for 'moon', taa'e-e'se'he. The hyphen helps us to see more quickly that the first part of the word means 'night' and the second part of the word means 'sun'.

Remember, the most important way to pronounce Cheyenne correctly is to imitate a good speaker of Cheyenne very closely. Learning to read and write Cheyenne can be helpful, but nothing takes the place of learning from a real speaker. Listening to tapes of Cheyenne can be helpful, but they cannot replace the experience of listening to someone directly, and being able to watch how he shapes his mouth as he speaks (this is especially true when you try to hear whether a whispered vowel is å, è, or o!).

 $\overline{\text{IMPORTANT}}$ : Be sure to read the introductory material on nouns and verbs on the next several pages. Some very important concepts will be explained, as well as the meaning of abbreviations such as 1-3, x-11, obv., etc., which would otherwise be rather meaningless. Also, refer back to the preceding page with ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS whenever an abbreviation or symbol is not clear.

ANIMACY 5

Every Cheyenne noun is either animate or inanimate. The terms "animate" and "inanimate" are, of course, simply labels reflecting the separate grammatical categories into which Cheyenne places all nouns. Some generalizations can be attempted as to what kinds of nouns belong to these two gender classes: nouns referring to people, animals, spirits, and trees are animate. Some natural objects are considered grammatically animate, perhaps because of some spiritual function they have played—items here include 'sun', 'moon', 'star', and 'rock'. Some body—parts are animate, and some articles of clothing or personal use are animate. A few other items are also considered to be "animate". The following lists are illustrative:

car (but, amaho'hestotse, 'car', is inanimate)

#### ANIMATE NOUNS

vo'estane person he'e woman hetane ka'eskone child véhoo'o chiefs póéso cat váótséva deer vé'késo bird netse eagle vohkoehe rabbit ma'heono sacred beings séoto ghosts, corpses måhta'soomaho spirits méstaeo'o spooks hoohtsestse tree géstoto'e pine tree maxe log hestoomo'ke bark méséhêstoto potatoes henene tomato ése'he taa'éese'he moon hotóhke star ho'honáeo'o rocks hestahpe brain hestsétato kidneys mata'xevoto testicles matanano breasts mo'e\$ko finger måhtseta'e gland éstse'he shirt, coat hoema blanket hoestoto dresses heva'keehestoto scarves nehpe'hestotse diaper tseene'éheono combs hone'komo button mata peyote, cactus, pickle hóhtséme ma'xemeno apples (but, South. Cheyenne, ma'xemenotse, is inan.)

amaho'hehe

## INANIMATE NOUNS

mo'e'estse hay hesotseve root (of tree), trunk heseovo'e sand mo'keha shoe hóhkeha'e hat hoestáto belt kåhamaxe stick, wood evo'sóeseo'o toy amåho'hestötse car (but, amaho'hehe, 'car', is animate) mo'e\$ko ring (but, mo'esko, 'finger', is animate) me'ko head, hair mavétove body ma'éxa eye matonėse belly ma'xemenotse apples (Southern Cheyenne; but, ma'xemeno, 'apples', Northern Cheyenne, is animate) maahe arrow måheo'o house he'e liver

# SOME EXAMPLES TO MEMORIZE:

Náho'ahe maheo'o.

Náho'ahe ho'évohkotse.

he'po

ho'évohkôtse

Náho ahenotse póéso. I want a cat. Náho ahenotse váotséva. I want a deer. Náho ahenotse henene. I want a tomato. Náho'åhenotse éstse'he. I want a shirt. Náho ahenotse hóhtséme. I want a ball. Náho'ahe mo'keha. I want a shoe. Náho'ahe hóhkeha'e. I want a hat. Náho'ahe hoestáto. I want a belt.

I want a house.

I want meat.

lung

meat

All languages have ways of talking about one thing or person and more than one thing or person. We call a noun which is talking about only one thing or person "singular" and one which refers to more than one thing or person "plural". In the following lists there are some singular and plural nouns. The first list will have animate nouns, while the second list will have inanimate ones:

# ANIMATE NOUNS

meaning	singular	plural
ant baby bean bear bee cat child clam comb corpse dog dress duck feather finger fly man monster nighthawk pipe porcupine rabbit tomato	hátselke mé'èlevotse mónelke náhkohe háhnoma póéso ka'èlkóne hexovo tseene'éheo'o seo'otse oelkeso hoestotse lé'le me'e mo'elko hése hetane méhne pe'e he'ohko helkovėstse vóhkoehe henene	hát sé skeho mé'é sevoto mónè skeho náhkôheo'o háhnomaho póesono ka'é skóneho hexovono tseene'éheono séoto oe ské seho hoestoto sé'seo'o méeno mo'é skono héseo'o hetaneo'o méhneo'o pé'eo'o he'őhkono he skóveto vóhkoeheho heneno
animal chicken deer sheep tick turtle cantelope skunk beaver	hova kokôhéáxa váótséva kosa mege ma'eno mahohko xao'o	hováhne kokóhéaxáne váotseváhne kosáne mégéne ma'enóne mahóhkóne xaóne homá'e
dog goose white man	hótame héna'e vé'ho'e	hotáme hená'e vé'hó'e
horse lion	mo'éh no'ha nanóse'hame	mo'éh no'háme nanóse'háme

#### INANIMATE NOUNS

meaning	singular	plural
airplane arm axe beard berry bone dish head road shoe	ame'hahtötse ma'ahtse hohköxe mé'hahtse mene he'ko hetohko me'ko meo'o mo'keha	ame háhtotötse ma' åhtsenötse hohköxehötse mé' hahtsenötse menötse he' konötse hetöhkonötse mé' konötse méonötse mo' kěhanötse
bead belt bowstring coin, money day fire hat fishhook land river	onéhavo'ke hoestáto ma'tano ma'kaeta e\$e ho'esta hóhkéha'e nonónóó'e ho'e ó'he'e	onéhavo'kėstse hoestátónėstse ma'tanónėstse ma'kaetánėstse élénėstse ho'ėstánėstse hóhkėhá'ėstse nonónóó'ėstse o'he'ėstse

(See the section entitled PLURALIZATION, toward the end of these notes, for a fuller list of singular and plural nouns. Also, study the Cheyenne-English Student Dictionary for other nouns.)

When we first start to study the lists of singular and plural nouns, it looks like Cheyenne has a bewilderingly large number of ways to indicate that nouns are plural. Besides some other spelling changes, for inanimate nouns, to change a noun from singular to plural it looks like we can add suffixes like the following: -otse, -notse, -stse, -notse. It looks like there are even more "pluralizers" for animate nouns. When we look at singular animate nouns we see that we can make them plural by adding suffixes such as: -ho, -no, -o'o, -ne, -hne. There are some other changes with spelling and pitches too. The situation looks confusing, doesn't it!

But, in reality, we can reduce all the pluralizers to four main ones, two for animate nouns, and two for inanimate nouns. This greatly simplifies the picture. But in making the pluralizers "simpler" we have to pay a price. The price we pay is that we have to introduce some abstract, technical notions. We must be able to view the spelling of words a little differently from the way we actually pronounce the words. A complete explanation of these matters would not be appropriate in this introduction to nouns. (The reader who is interested in technical things can study the later sections entitled PLURALIZATION, EQUATIVE SENTENCES, and PHONOLOGICAL RULES.) We will attempt a brief explanation of the pluralizers here, and trust that this will be sufficient for a beginning

understanding of how singular and plural nouns are related in Cheyenne.

The two animate pluralizers are -o and -é. The two inanimate pluralizers are -ot and -ét (these last two will actually be pronounced with spellings such as -otse and -estse). If we create an abstract spelling for a noun that is usually the same as the singular spelling or else half-way between the singular and plural spellings, we can get by with using just the four pluralizers. The "abstract spelling" is justified on technical grounds, but it will not be further explained here. It is enough, here, to say that from the abstract spelling we can get the "pronunciation spelling" for both the singular and plural forms of a noun. Let's look at some examples to see how this works:

#### ANIMATE NOUNS

meaning	singular	abstract spelling	plural
ant baby bean bear bee cat clam comb duck feather rabbit	hátseške mé'éševötse móneše náhkohe háhnoma póéso hexovo tseene'éheo'o šé'še mee'e vóhkoehe	hátseškeh mé'eševot móneškeh náhkohe háhnomah póesón hexovón tseene'éheon šé'šé méen vóhkoeheh	hát Šeškeho mé'eševoto móněškeho náhkoheo'o háhnomaho póesono hexovono tseene'éheono šé'šeo'o méeno vóhkoeheho
animal chicken deer sheep skunk	hova kokohéáxa váótséva kosa xao'o	hováhn kokohéaxán váotseváhn kosán xaón	hováhne kokohéaxáne váotseváhne kosáne xaóne

### INANIMATE NOUNS

arm axe bone shoe	ma'ahtse	ma'ahtsen	ma'ahtsenötse
	hohkoxe	hohkoxeh	hohköxehötse
	he'ko	he'kon	he'konötse
	mo'keha	mo'kehan	mo'kehanötse
belt	hoestáto	hoestátón	hoestátónéstse
coin	ma'kaeta	ma'kaetán	ma'kaetánéstse
fire	ho'esta	ho'están	ho'estánéstse
hat	hóhkéha'e	hóhkeha'	hóhkéhá'estse

We have left off the dots over vowels in the abstract spellings. And, actually the abstract spellings given here are not quite as abstract as they can be, but the spellings given here will help us understand the pluralizers, without being too confusing.

Let's try to get some singular and plural pronunciation spellings by using the abstract spelling. The abstract spelling for 'bean' is moneskeh. If we add its pluralizer, -o, we get the proper spelling for the plural, moneskeho. If we subtract the -h from the end of the abstract spelling, we get the proper spelling for the singular, moneske.

If we add the -o pluralizer to the abstract spelling for 'cat', poeson, we get poesono, the correct plural spelling. If we subtract the -n in the abstract spelling, we get the correct singular spelling, poeso.

The abstract spelling for the word 'duck' is the same as the singular spelling for the word, %e'%e. If we add the pluralizer -o, we get %e'%eo. Obviously, this isn't quite the proper spelling for the plural, so something else must happen. This "something else" is a technical process called "Vowel-Stretching". It is something like an echo. The end of the word "stretches" out with a kind of "echo" sound since there will be a glottal stop that "pops in"--and we get the correct spelling for 'ducks', namely %e'%eo'o. (This process is described in the later section entitled PHONOLOGICAL RULES.)

When we add the -é pluralizer to the abstract spelling for 'animal', we get the proper plural spelling for 'animals', hováhne. When we subtract -hn from the abstract spelling, we get the proper singular spelling, hova.

The same process works with the inanimate nouns. We have said that the inanimate pluralizers are -ot and -et. We have also said that when we actually pronounce the plurals there will be an additional -se added on to these pluralizers. Keep this in mind as we study a few inanimate words!

When we add -otse to the abstract spelling for 'bone', he'kon, we get the proper plural spelling, he'konotse. When we subtract -n from the abstract spelling, we get the proper singular spelling, he'ko.

When we add -otse to the abstract spelling for 'axe', hohkoxeh, we get hohkoxehotse. Then after putting in the needed dot over the second -o, we get the correct pronunciation spelling for the plural, 'axes', namely, hohkoxehotse.

If we add the other inanimate pluralizer (having a pronunciation spelling of -estse) to the abstract spelling for 'belt', hoestaton, we get the proper spelling for the plural, hoestatonestse. When we subtract the -n from the abstract spelling we get the proper spelling for the singular, hoestato.

POSSESSIVES 11

Probably all languages have ways of saying that things belong to certain people. Cheyenne has regular ways of saying things like 'my house', 'your boat', 'his daughter', 'our car', etc. Some commonly used possessed nouns are listed on the next few pages. Study them as they will be useful for you as you speak Cheyenne.

The noun prefix which means 'first-person' is na-. The prefix which means 'your' is ne- and the prefix which means 'third-person' is he-. A few nouns will have prefixes other than these, for instance, ne'to've means 'my brother-in-law' and e'to've means 'your brother-in-law'. These other prefixes exist because of Cheyenne's relationship to other Algonquian languages, and the way the corresponding words are pronounced in the other Algonquian languages. It would probably be best just to memorize the words with these other prefixes. The words with those kinds of possessive prefixes are not nearly so common as possessed words having the "regular" prefixes given above, na-, ne-, and he-.

English has just one word for a first-person plural, namely, 'we'. But Cheyenne has two ways of talking about 'us'. They have different meanings. We will call these two ways, "first-person plural (exclusive)" and "first-person plural (inclusive)". Both are translated by the English words 'we' or 'us'. The "exclusive 'we'" is talking about US but not YOU--it excludes YOU. (The English 'we' can 'include' YOU, the person being spoken to.) The "inclusive 'we'" is referring to ME and YOU, the person being spoken to (and maybe other people are included, too)--so it "includes" YOU. Throughout these notes the "first-person plural (we) (exclusive)" is abbreviated by the two numbers "11". The "first-person plural (inclusive)" is abbreviated by "12".

Let's illustrate this by some examples:

namaheonane means 'our house'(but it isn't 'your' house)
nemaheonane means 'our house'(it belongs at least to YOU and ME, and
maybe to others)

nanésonéhane means 'our child (exclusive)' nenésonéhane means 'our child (inclusive)'

nésenéhane means 'our friend (excl)' ésenéhane means 'our friend (incl)'

A special aspect of Cheyenne grammar deserves comment here. When a third-person animate noun is possessed by a third-person (he, she, or them), the noun becomes "obviated". This is something like saying that the animate noun "moves out of the spotlight". The noun receives special marking when it is "obviated". Much of the time this special marking is identical to the marking the noun receives when it is pluralized. When obviation occurs, we cannot tell if the noun is singular or plural—it can be either. Compare the following forms:

nae'ha 'my son' and hee'haho 'his son, or, his sons' nåhtotse 'my pet' and hestotseho 'his pet, or, his pets' name'seme 'my grandfather' and heme'semo 'his grandfather(s)'

namaheo?o nemaheo?o hemaheo?o namaheonáne nemaheonane nemaheonévo hemaheonévo	my house your house his house our (excl.) house our (incl.) house your (pl.) house their house	namaheonotse nemaheonotse hemaheonotse namaheonanotse nemaheonanotse nemaheonevotse hemaheonevotse	my houses your houses his houses our (excl.) houses our (incl.) houses your (pl.) houses their houses
násémo nésémo hesémo násémónáne nésémonane nésémónévo hesémónévo	my boat your boat his boat our (excl) boat our (incl) boat your (pl) boat their boat	nåsémonotse nësémonotse hesémonotse nåsémonanotse nësémonanotse nësémonevotse hesémonevotse	my boats your boats his boats our (excl) boats our (incl) boats your (pl) boats their boats
namaahe nemaahe hemaahe namaahane nemaahane nemaahámévo hemaahámévo	my arrow your arrow his arrow our (excl) arrow our (incl) arrow your (pl) arrow their arrow	namaahótse nemaahótse hemaahótse namaahanótse nemaahanótse nemaahevótse hemaahevótse	my arrows your arrows his arrows our (excl) arrows our (incl) arrows your (pl) arrows their arrows
	e your car e his car ne our (ex) car ne our (in) car vo your (pl) car	naamaho?héstoto neamaho?héstoto heamaho?héstoto naamaho?héstona neamaho?héstove heamaho?héstove	tse your cars tse his cars nótse our (ex) cars nótse our (in) cars vótse your (p1) cars
nétove étove hevétove nétovane étovevo hevétovevo	my body your body his body our (excl) body our (incl) body your (pl) body their body	nétovanótse étovanótse étovevótse hevétovevótse	our (excl) bodies our (incl) bodies your (pl) bodies their bodies
namótšéške nemótšéške hemótšéške namótšéškáne nemótšéškane nemótšéškévo hemótšéškévo	my knife your knife his knife our (excl) knife our (incl) knife your (pl) knife their knife	nemótšėškanótse	your knives his knives our (excl) knives our (incl) knives your (pl) knives
namótšėškame nemótšėškame hemótšėškame namótšėškamane nemótšėškamane nemótšėškamevo hemótšėškamevo	my knife your knife his knife our (excl) knife our (incl) knife your (pl) knife their knife	nemótšėškamanót nemótšėškamevót	your knives

navěě?e nevěě?e hevěě?e navéenāne nevéenane nevéenēvo hevéenēvo	my tepee your tepee his tepee our (excl) tepee our (incl) tepee your (pl) tepee their tepee	nevéenotse hevéenotse navéenanótse nevéenanótse nevéenevótse	my tepees your tepees his tepees our (excl) tepees our (incl) tepees your (pl) tepees their tepees
navóhkéha?e nevóhkéha?e hevóhkéha?a navóhkéha?ane nevóhkéha?ane nevóhkéha?evo hevóhkéha?evo	my hat(hóhkéha'e,hat your hat his hat our (excl) hat our (incl) hat your (pl) hat their hat	) navóhkéhá?éstse nevóhkéhá?éstse hevóhkéhá?éstse navóhkéha?anótse nevóhkéha?anótse nevóhkéha?evótse hevóhkéha?evótse	my hats your hats his hats our (excl) hats our (incl) hats your (p1) hats their hats
nåhto?e nėsto?e hesto?e nåhto?ane nėsto?ane nėsto?evo hesto?evo	my land (ho?e,land) your land his land our (excl) land our (incl) land your (pl) land their land	nėstō?ėstse hestō?ėstse nahto?anótse nėsto?anótse nėsto?evótse	my lands your lands his lands our (excl) lands our (incl) lands your (pl) lands
namo?keha nemo?keha hemo?keha namo?kehanane nemo?kehanae nemo?kehanevo hemo?kehanevo	my shoe, moccasin your shoe his shoe our (excl) shoe our (incl) shoe your (pl) shoe their shoe	namo?kėhanotse nemo?kėhanotse hemo?kėhanotse namo?kėhananotse nemo?kėhananotse nemo?kėhanevotse hemo?kėhanevotse	my shoes your shoes his shoes our (excl) shoes our (incl) shoes your (pl) shoes their shoes
ma?êxa na?êxa ne?êxa he?êxa na?éxáéne na?éxáéne ne?éxaene ne?éxáévo he?éxáévo	someone's eye (x-I) my eye your eye his eye our (excl) eye our (incl) eye your (p1) eye their eye	ma?éxánestse na?éxánestse ne?éxánestse he?éxánestse na?éxaenótse ne?éxaenótse ne?éxaevótse he?éxaevótse	someone's eyes (x-II) my eyes your eyes his eyes our (excl) eyes our (incl) eyes your (p1) eyes their eyes
hesta mahtsesta nahtsesta nestsesta hestsesta nahtsestaháne nestsestáháne nestsestáhávo hestsestáhévo	heart someone's heart my heart your heart his heart our (excl) heart our (incl) heart your (p1) heart their heart	hestahotse mahtsestahotse nahtsestahotse nestsestahotse hestsestahotse nahtsestahanotse nestsestahanotse nestsestahevotse hestsestahevotse	hearts someone's hearts my hearts your hearts his hearts our (excl) hearts our (incl) hearts your (p1) hearts their hearts

nahtotse nestotse hestotsého nahtotséháne nestotséhane nestotséhévo hestotséhevőho	your his our our your	et (1-3) pet (2-3) pet (3-4) (ex) pet (11-3) (in) pet (12-3) (p1) pet(22-3) r pet (33-4)	nåhtotsěho něstotsěho hestotsého nåhtotséhaněč?o něstotséhaněč?o něstotséhevčó?o hestotséhevőho	my pets (1-33) your pets (2-33) his pets (3-4) our (ex) pets (11-33) our (in) pets (12-33) your (p1) pets(22-33) their pets (33-4)
na?ne ne?ne he?něho na?néháne ne?néhane ne?néhevo he?néhevóho	your his our our your	lder brother older bro. older bro. (ex) o. b. (in) o.b. (p1) o.b. r older bro.	na?něho ne?něho he?něho na?néhaneo?o ne?néhaneo?o ne?néhevŏŏ?o he?néhevŏho	my older brothers your older brothers his older brothers our (ex) older bros. our (in) older bros. your (pl) older bros. their older brothers
navéhoname nevéhoname hevéhonamane nevéhonamane nevéhoname vo hevéhonamevóho	his our our your	hief chief chief (ex) chief (in) chief (p1) chief r chief	navéhonamo nevéhonamo hevéhonamo navéhonamaneo?o nevéhonamaneo?o nevéhonamevŏŏ?o hevéhonamevóho	my chiefs your chiefs his chiefs our (ex) chiefs our (in) chiefs your (pl) chiefs their chiefs
nanéso nenéso henésono nanésónéháne nenésonéhane nenésónéhévo henésonéhevőho	your his our our your	hild (begotten) child child (ex) child (in) child (pl) child r child	nanésoneho nenésoneho henésono nanésonéhaneo?o nenésonéhaneo?o nenésonéhevoo?o henésonéhevóho	my children your children his children our (ex) children our (in) children your (pl) children their children
naka?ėškónėhame neka?ėškónėhamo heka?ėškónėhamo naka?ėškónėhamar neka?ėškónėhamar neka?ėškónėhamav heka?ėškónėhamev	ne ne /o	your (p) child	neka?ėškónėhamane neka?ėškónėhamevo	my children your children his children eo?o our (e) children eo?o our (i) children bo?o your (pl) children cho their children
namé?ėševotame nemé?ėševotame hemé?ėševotamo namé?ėševotamane nemé?ėševotamane nemé?ėševotamevo hemé?ėševotamevo		my baby your baby his baby our (ex) baby our (in) baby your (p1) baby	nemé?ėševotamane	my babies your babies his babies o?o our (ex) babies o?o our (in) babies ŏ?o your (p1) babies ho their babies
name neme hemeho namehane nemehane nemehevo hemehevoho	your his our our your	lder sister older sister older sister (ex) o. sister (in) o. sister (p1) s. sister r older sister	nameho neme hemeho namehaneo?o nemehaneo?o nemehevŏŏ?o hemehevŏho	my older sisters your older sisters his older sisters our (ex) o. sisters our (in) o. sisters your (p1) o. sisters their older sisters

			13
naoeškėséhame neoeškėséhame heoeškėséhamane naoeškėséhamane neoeškėséhamae neoeškėséhamevo heoeškėséhamevo	my dog your dog his dog our (ex) dog our (in) dog your (p1) dog their dog	naceškėséhamo neceškėséhamo heceškėséhamo naceškėséhamaneo?o neceškėséhamaneo?o neceškėséhamevčó?o heceškėséhamevčho	my dogs your dogs his dog(s) our (ex) dogs our (in) dogs your (p1) dogs their dogs
naséotame my neséotame heséotamo naséotamane neséotamane neséotamevo heséotamevóho	corpse, ghost 2-3 3-4 11-3 12-3 22-3 33-4	nàséotamo my nèséotamo heséotamo nàséotamaneo?o nèséotamaneo?o nèséotamevŏò?o heséotamevŏho	corpses, ghosts 2-33 3-4 11-33 12-33 22-33 33-4
nama?heónehame my nema?heónehame hema?heónehamane nama?heónehamane nema?heónehamavo hema?heónehamevóho	god	nama?heónehamo m nema?heónehamo hema?heónehamo nama?heónehamaneo?o nema?heónehamaneo?o nema?heónehamevŏŏ?o hema?heónehamevőho	)
nétame my étame hevétáme nétamane étamane étamevo hevétamevőho	bro-in-law (fem)	nétameo?o my étameo?o hevétáme nétamaneo?o étamaneo?o étamevŏŏ?o hevétamevőho	bros-in-law (fem)
né?tóve my é?tóve hevé?tovo né?tóváne é?tovane é?tovevo hevé?tovevóho	bro-in-law (mas)	né?toveo?o my é?toveo hevé?tove né?tovaneo?o é?tovaneo?o é?tovevŏŏ?o hevé?tovevóho	v bros∈ín⊕law (masc)
namoxe?eotséstotse nemoxe?eotséstotse hemoxe?eotséstoto namoxe?eotséstonane nemoxe?eotséstonane nemoxe?eotséstovevo hemoxe?eotséstovevo	e 0	namoxe?eotséstoto nemoxe?eotséstoto hemoxe?eotséstoto namoxe?eotséstonane nemoxe?eotséstonane nemoxe?eotséstovevo hemoxe?eotséstovevo	eo?o 6ŏ?o
náhko?éehe my neško h <b>e</b> ške	mother		
nėškane nėškavo heškevõho		nėškaneo?o nėškevŏŏ?o heškevȯ́ho	

				10
	nae?ha nee?haho nae?hahāne nee?hahane nee?hahēvo hee?hahevóho	my son your son his son our (ex) son our (in) son your (p1) son their son	nae?haho nee?haho hee?haho nae?hahaneo?o nee?hahaneo?o nee?hahevŏŏ?o hee?hahevŏho	my sons your sons his son(s) our (ex) sons our (in) sons your (pl) sons their son(s)
	nåhtöna nėstöna hestónaho nåhtónaháne nėstónahane nėstónahévo hestónahevőho	my daughter 2-3 3-4 11-3 12-3 22-3 33-4	nahtónaho nestónaho hestónaho nahtónahaneo?o nestónahaneo?o nestónahevŏo?o hestónahevŏho	my daughters 2-33 3-4 11-33 12-33 22-33 33-4
	ného?ééhe ěho hěho néháne éhane éhévo héhevőho	my father	néhaneo?o éhaneo?o éhevŏŏ?o héhevốho	
	néséne éséne hevésenóho nésenéháne ésenéhane ésenéhévo hevésenéhevőho	my friend (male-ma)	néseneo?o éseneo?o hevésenóho nésenéhaneo?o ésenéhaneo?o ésenéhevŏŏ?o hevésenéhevóho	my friends (male-male)
6 1 6	ése?ane, nevése? ése?evo	my friend (f-f) e?ane, nése?éháne ?ane, ése?éhane evése?amevőho	ése?aneo?o, nevé ése?evŏŏ?o	my friends(female-female)  /ése?aneo?o, nése?éhaneo?o ése?aneo?o, ése?éhaneo?o evése?amevőho
	néške?ééhe éškeme hevéškemo néškemane éškemane éškemevo hevéškemevőho	my grandmother	navéškemo éškemo hevéškemo néškemaneo?o éškemaneo?o éškemevŏŏ?o hevéškemevőho	my grandmothers
	namėšéme nemėšémo hemėšémo namėšémáne nemėšémane nemėšémevo hemėšémevóho	my grandfather	namėšėmo nemėšėmo hemėšėmo namėšėmaneo?o nemėšėmaneo?o nemėšėmavoo?o hemėšėmevoo	my grandfathers

An understanding of its verbs is essential to a proper understanding of Cheyenne. In a real sense the verb is the "heart" of the Cheyenne language. A large portion of the remainder of these notes is devoted to paradigms (lists) of verbs. The lists are organized according to various important categories. The categories are given technical labels. It is far more important that you understand what kinds of verbs are in a category than that you understand what the technical label means. A person can, of course, easily learn a language without knowing any technical labels. Some people, on the other hand, find labels helpful. If you wish to understand more about the meaning of a label, and there is not enough explanation for it in these notes, you might get some help from a standard English dictionary. Let us briefly look at some of the categories used in these notes for organizing the presentation of verbs.

Do you remember what the difference is between transitive and intransitive sentences? Briefly, a transitive sentence is one that has an "object", something or someone that is affected by the subject of the sentence or which (who) receives some kind of action from the subject. For instance, if we say "He wrote a letter," we have a transitive sentence. 'Letter' is the object of the sentence. The subject is 'he'. An intransitive sentence does not have an object. There is just some kind of an actor. For instance, the sentences "She is cooking" and "It's raining" are intransitive. From a technical standpoint, these definitions are, of course, oversimplified, but they are sufficient to help us get started in our understanding of Cheyenne verbs.

A Cheyenne verb is something like a "sentence", all wrapped up in a single word. Many Cheyenne verbs can stand all by themselves. And they can be translated by complete English sentences. For instance, éhoo'koho means "It's raining." Énéméne means "He's singing." "Návóómo" means "I saw him." Naturally, we can add nouns to a Cheyenne verb, to give even more information. We can say, "Hetane énéméne," which means "The man is singing." "Návóómo váótséva," means "I saw a deer."

In Cheyenne it is very important to know whether the subject of a verb is animate or inanimate, and, if a verb is transitive, it is necessary to know whether the object is animate or inanimate. Because of this we can divide Cheyenne verbs into four main classes, (1) intransitive verbs having animate subjects, (2) intransitive verbs having inanimate subjects, (3) transitive verbs having animate objects, and (4) transitive verbs having inanimate objects. People who have studied Algonquian languages, such as Cheyenne, give the following abbreviated labels to these four classes: (1) AI, which means Animate Intransitive; (2) II, which means Inanimate Intransitive; (3) TA, which means Transitive Animate; and (4) TI, Transitive Inanimate.

Every Cheyenne verb can be related to one of these four classes. The following chart shows this four-way division, and gives some examples of verbs from each of the four classes: AI, II, TA, and TI.

# ΑI

épèhêvahe 'he's good'
nétahpéta 'you are big'
ného'sóehe 'Did you dance?
náêseméséhéme 'we already ate'
énêmeneo'o 'they sang'
éma'ovése 'he has red hair'
náováxe 'I dreamed'
éhenésone 'she has a child'

II

épèhêva'e 'it's good'
étåhpé'o 'it's big'
éhoo'koho 'it rained'
évêhpeha 'it's empty'
étoóome 'it's cool liquid'
éheóvo 'it's yellow'
ésêtovoésta 'it's noon'
éhâoho'ta 'it's hot'

nápěhéváno 'I fixed him up'
návóómo 'I saw him'
névôomohe 'Did you see him?'
námêho'ta 'he loves me'
áahotověstse 'Listen to me!'
násâaoomóhe 'I didn't hit him'
véståhêmemeno 'Help us!'

# TA

épèhévána 'he fixed it up'
névôohtahe 'Did you see it?'
émese 'he ate it'
násâahestanóhe 'I didn't take it'
éhó'tse 'he has it'
náho'åhénóne 'we want it'
éhôxe'anánóvo 'they cleaned it'

TI

There are also other important categories for verbs in Cheyenne. A verb can be positive, for instance, énéméne 'he sang'; or, it can be negative, for instance, ésâanémenéhe 'he did not sing'. A verb can ask a question, for instance, énêmenehe 'Did he sing?' In these notes, verbs which ask questions are called "interrogatives".

With verbs we can tell people to do things (give commands). In these notes, "command" verbs are called "imperatives". In Cheyenne a verb can tell you if the action which is commanded is supposed to take place immediately, for instance, méseestse 'Eat!' In these notes, this kind of command is called an "immediate imperative". There is another important kind of imperative. With this kind of command, the action can take place later, for instance, né'évàhôsèho'èhneo'o 'Come again!' This kind of command will be labeled a "delayed imperative" in these notes. Another kind of command in Cheyenne is translated with the English word 'let', for instance némeneha means 'Let him sing!' and nétamésèhema means 'Let's eat!' This last kind of command is called a "hortative" in these notes.

We can make another important division between kinds of Cheyenne verbs. Some verbs can stand alone. They can be translated by complete English sentences. We will call these verbs "independent" verbs. There

are verbs which usually need some other verb(s) to help them out. From English grammar, this second type of verb would be called a "dependent" verb. It has become traditional with people who study Algonquian languages to use another label for this type, "conjunct". In these notes, the label "conjunct" will be used. But, remember that you can used the label "dependent" if it is more meaningful to you. Here are some examples of some independent verbs and some conjunct verbs:

#### INDEPENDENT VERBS

náho'soo'e némêséhehe móhnôhonéhevőhe (hetaneo'o) ésâavé'hoohtóhe

I danced.
Did you eat?
There must have been five (men).
He didn't look at it.

## CONJUNCT (DEPENDENT) VERBS

tséhnéménése tsénêmenese éóháóónátse máxho'ehnéstse when he sang those who are singing whether he prayed when he comes

We will call the major categories, Independent, Conjunct, and Imperative: "Orders". Each order has two or more main subtypes. We will call these subtypes "modes". A mode serves to tell us something about how the speaker views the "action" of a verb. For instance, if a speaker does not know if something has happened, he can ask a question. We will say that an "asking" verb is in the "interrogative mode". If a speaker knows that something has happened, usually having seen it with his own eyes, he simply makes a statement telling about the action. We say that a verb of this type, for instance, émêsehe 'he ate', is in the indicative mode.

Modes are very important in Cheyenne. Verbs will be of different modes depending on how a speaker has come by his knowledge. For instance, if he has been told that something has happened (but has not seen it for himself), he can use verbs in the "Attributive Mode". Such verbs can be translated with English words like "It is said that \_\_\_ " or "'they' say that \_\_\_ ". Here are some examples: émanesestse 'It is said that he drank," and éoomosesto 'It is said that he hit him.'

A commonly used mode type is the "Dubitative Mode". Using this mode appears to "tone down" an assertion, so that it doesn't sound too strong. Verbs in the dubitative mode begin with mó-, and can be translated with English words like "I guess \_\_ " or "It must be that \_\_ ". A speaker may be quite sure that some action took place, but he can still use the dubitative mode so that what he says about the action will not sound too strong. Here are some examples of verbs in the dubitative mode: móhoo'kóhóhanehe 'it must have rained', mónéeseméséhehehe 'you must have eaten already', and móháomóhtáhéhéhe 'he must be sick'.

Another mode is the "Mediate Mode". Using this mode seems to give an impression of "distance in space, concepts, or time". Verbs of the

mediate mode are often used in legends and folk-tales. Some examples of verbs in the mediate mode are éhnemenéhoo'o 'he sang' and éhpehêva'éneho 'it was good'.

There are a variety of different modes as subtypes of the Conjunct Order. We will not discuss these types in this introduction. Some of the various Conjunct Modes are illustrated on following pages entitled OVERVIEW OF CHEYENNE VERB SYSTEM when examples of Conjunct verbs are given. There are further illustrations of the various Conjunct modes later in these notes.

Before turning to the actual paradigms (lists) of verbs, we need to be sure we understand some things about the "person" system of Cheyenne. English is one language that commonly uses pronouns to tell what "person" is doing the action of a verb. In English grammar it is common to say that 'I' is first-person singular; 'you' is second-person, and it can be either singular or plural; 'we' is first-person plural, 'he, she, or it' are third-person singular, and 'they' is third-person plural. Cheyenne, and many other languages of the world, shows this same information by prefixes and suffixes attached directly to a verb. In a way, we can say that the "pronouns" are a part of the verbs--in technical language we say that Cheyenne verbs have pronominal affixes (affixes can be either prefixes or suffixes).

To start out, we need to know that the basic first-person verb prefix is ná-, the basic second-person prefix is né-, and the basic third-person prefix is é-. Notice how similar these are to the prefixes which we saw used on possessed nouns a few pages earlier. One difference is that the possessive prefixes, na-, ne-, and he-, have low pitches on their vowels. The basic verb person prefixes have high pitches on their vowels. (The high pitch will be gone with certain future tense verbs.)

Here are some examples using the verb prefixes:

námêsehe I ate. némêsehe you (singular) ate. émêsehe He (or She) ate.

To conserve space, number abbreviations are used for the various "persons" throughout these notes. It would be very helpful for you if you would memorize these abbreviations:

- 1 first-person singular ("I") x Unspecified (Subject)
- 2 second-person singular ("you")
- 3 third-person singular ("he" or "she")
- 11 first-person plural (exclusive) ("we") (US but not YOU)
- 12 first-person plural (inclusive) ("we") (YOU and ME, maybe others)
- 22 second-person plural ("you")
- 33 third-person plural ("they")

In the discussion preceding the lists of possessed nouns, earlier, it was mentioned that an animate noun becomes "obviated" (moved out of the spotlight) when it is possessed by a third-person. We will call the

obviated person a "fourth-person". For all of the other persons there can be a singular or a plural. But, the fourth-person can be either singular or plural. It was pointed out, earlier, for instance, that hee'haho means either 'his son' or 'his sons'. We will abbreviate the fourth-person with "4". If a fourth-person does some action, the verb describing that action must be a little different from a verb with a regular third-person. For instance,

énéméne 3 he sang hee'haho énémenóho 4 his son sang

The "regular" third-person is sometimes called a "proximate" person, while the fourth-person is sometimes called the "obviated" person, or "obviative".

Obviation will also occur when two third-persons are referred to by the same verb, such as 'see'. The proximate forms of 'man' and 'woman' are hetane and he'e, respectively. Their obviative forms are hetanoho and he'oho, respectively. Notice what happens in the following sentences when there are two third-persons. Look for obviation changes on the nouns and on the verbs.

1-3 Návóómo hetane. I saw a man.
1-3 Návóómo he'e. I saw a woman.
2-3 Névóómo hetane. You saw a man.
3-4 Hetane évôomóho hetanóho. The man saw a woman.
3-4 He'e évôomóho hetanóho. The woman saw a man.

Sometimes the fourth-person does the action to the third-person. In such a case, the transitive verb will look a little different from the verb evoomono, above, with the "3-4" person combination. For instance,

4-3 Heske évôomaa'e hetané-ka'eskóne. His (the boy's) mother saw the boy.
4-3 Hemeho évéstáhémáá'e. Her big sister helped her.

Transitive verbs give information as to what persons are the subjects and objects. The pronominal (person) affixes on transitive verbs follow a typical Algonquian "person-hierarchy". Whenever a first-person or second-person does something to a third-person (or fourth-person), the affix for the first- or second-person appears as the verb prefix, and the part that tells us that there is a third- or fourth-person object looks something like a "suffix" on the verb. But, when the third- or fourth-person acts on the first- or second-person, the first- or second-person is still marked by the prefix, and the third- or fourth-person is marked by a different "suffix". This kind of person combination is called "inverse" (the object is marked by the verb prefix); the first kind of person combination mentioned is called "direct" (the subject is marked by the verb prefix):

1-3 návóómo (direct) I saw him. 2-3 névóómo (direct) You saw him. 3-1 návóoma (inverse) He saw me. 3-2 névóoma (inverse) He saw you. Verbs which only involve first— and second—persons are said to be "local" forms. The Cheyenne person—hierarchy applies with local forms, just as it does with the above—mentioned direct and inverse forms. Whenever a second—person is either the subject or object of a Cheyenne verb, that verb receives the second—person prefix, né—. This means that second—person is the "highest" person on the Cheyenne person—hierarchy. Note the following local forms:

névôome névôomatse névôomatseme névôomeme

You saw me.
I saw you.
I saw you (plural).
You (plural) saw me.

Each of these local forms has a second-person prefix, even though for two of the forms second-person is the object of the verb.

Throughout these notes an inanimate "thing" is abbreviated by "I" (for "Inanimate"). Singular inanimate will be abbreviated as "I", while inanimate plural will be abbreviated by "II". Whenever animate persons and inanimate "persons" interact in transitive verbs, in Cheyenne, verb prefixes mark the animate persons, not the inanimate persons. This is another way of saying that animate persons are higher on the personhierarchy than inanimate persons. Look at these examples:

1-I náho'éhóhta 1-II náho'éhóhtanötse

I came to it.
I came to them (inanimate).

I-1 náho'éhó'taa'e

It came to me.

In the third form, here, the singular inanimate "thing" being talked about is the "subject" of the verb, but, because it is lower on the person-hierarchy than "me", the first-person "object" receives the prefix marking. We can now show the order of persons on the Cheyenne person-hierarchy:

2 second-person
1 first-person
3 third-person

4 fourth-person

I inanimate-person

Whenever action goes from a person higher on the hierarchy to one lower, we can say that the action is "direct"—in this case the verb prefix will mark the subject of the verb. Whenever action goes the other way, from a person lower on the hierarchy to one higher, we can say that the action is "inverse"—in this case the verb prefix will mark the object of the verb.

The basic structure of a Cheyenne verb is as follows:

prefix-(tense)-(directional)-(preverb(s))-root-(medial)-final

Elements in parentheses () are optional; some verbs do not have them. A "directional" marker tells whether the action of the verb is coming

"toward" (often, toward the speaker) or going "away" (often, away from the speaker). If it is "toward", one of the following will be present: -neh-, -nex-, -ne'-, or -nes-. If it is "away", there will be a -ta-.

The reader should turn to the topics sections in the later parts of these notes for further information on TENSE, PREVERBS, ROOTS, MEDIALS, and FINALS. Each of these categories is an important part of Cheyenne verbs. Briefly, TENSE tells "when" some action took place, PREVERBS modify the main idea of the verb in a kind of "adverbial" fashion. The ROOT is the core, the main idea, of a verb. MEDIALS give special noun-like information about something that is associated with the ROOT.

All verbs have FINALS. The section which concentrates on FINALS, later, deals mostly with "concrete" finals, finals which, for instance, tell whether some action was done with your hand, your foot, a tool, heat, etc. It would be appropriate here to point out some of the "abstract" finals which appear in Cheyenne verbs.

A common Inanimate Intransitive (II) final is  $-\acute{o}$ , seen as the last vowel of the following II verbs:

```
étåhpé'o It is big.
éhoo'koho It is raining.
étonéto It is cold.
éheóvo It is yellow.
émá'o It is red.
```

A common Animate Intransitive (AI) final is -e, seen as the last vowel of the following AI verbs:

```
émêsehe He ate.
émane He drank.
ého'soo'e He danced.
évovéstomósáne He taught.
épèhêvahe He is good.
```

There are several important Transitive Animate (TA) abstract finals. Most Transitive Inanimate (TI) end in either -á or -é. In the following list the root English meaning will be given, then TA and TI verbs with their finals in parentheses, (). We will consider the part in parentheses before a hyphen to be the actual "final" and the part after the hyphen to be an "Object Agreement Marker" (or, in the case of inverse TA forms, a "Subject Agreement Marker")--OAM's and SAM's give us information about the persons involved in the verbs:

```
1-3: návóómo (m-ó)
                                              návóóhta (ht-á)
see
                                        1-I:
                                              náameotsestse (t-é)
carry
             1-3: náameotseho (h-ó)
                                        1-I:
1ove
             1-3: náméhó'to ('t-ó)
                                        1-I:
                                              náméhóhta (ht-á)
             1-3: nápěhêve'tovo ('tov-ó)1-I:
                                              nápehévé ta ('t-á)
be good to
             1-3: námaneho (h-ó)
                                              námanestse (ht-é)
make
                                        1-I:
             1-3: náe'e'ô'ho ('h-ó)
break
                                        1-I:
                                              náe'e'ô'tse ('t-é)
             1-3: náhe'kóovo'to ('t-ó) l-I: náhe'kóovohtse (ht-é)
dampen
             1-3: námé'óvo (ov-ó)
                                              námé'a (Ø-á)
find
                                        1-I:
have
             1-3: náhó'ho ('h-ó)
                                        1-I: náhó'tse ('t-é)
```

(Roman numberals designate ORDERS. Capital letters designate MODES. In general, each mode can have the full expansion of positive/negative, transitivity, and animacy categories given for INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE.)

# I. Independent

- A. Indicative
  - 1. Positive
    - a. Intransitive
      - (1) Animate subject (AI)
      - (2) Inanimate subject (II)
    - b. Transitive
      - (1) Animate object (TA)
      - (2) Inanimate object (TI)
  - 2. Negative
    - a. Intransitive
      - (1) Animate subject (AI)
      - (2) Inanimate subject (II)
    - b. Transitive
      - (1) Animate object (TA)
      - (2) Inanimate object (TI)
- B. Interrogative
- C. Dubitative
- D. Attributive
- E. Mediate

# II. Conjunct (Dependent)

- A. Indicative
- B. Subjunctive
- C. Iterative
- D. Subjunctive Iterative
- E. Participle
- F. Interrogative
- G. Obligative
- H. Optative
- I. Intensive Negative

# III. Imperative

- A. Direct
  - 1. Immediate
  - 2. Delayed
- B. Hortative

Cheyenne forms will be given with an English translation. Then a verb type label will be given. The label will be taken from the outline of the verb system on the preceding page. Positive and negative categories will be self-explanatory from the English translation. The abbreviations AI, II, TA, and TI will be used. So, for example, a label "I.A.AI" will mean that the verb given is of the Independent order, Indicative mode, and that it is intransitive with an animate subject. One would need to look at the translation to see if the verb is positive or negative.

épěhêvahe ésâapěhévåhéhe épèhêvåhehe ésâapěhévåhehehe mópèhêvåhehehe épèhêvåhesėstse ésâapěhévåhêhesėstse éhpèhévåhêhoo'o ésâapěhévåhêhehoo'o pěhévaestse pěhévåheo'o pěhévåheha sáapěhévåhêheha	He's good. He's not good. Is he good? Isn't he good? I guess he's good. He is said to be good. He is said to be not good. He was good. He wasn't good. Be good! Let him be good! Don't let him be good!	I.A.AI I.A.AI I.B.AI I.B.AI I.C.AI I.D.AI I.D.AI I.E.AI I.E.AI III.A.1.AI III.B.AI III.B.AI
épèhêva'e éhoo'kōho ésôhpeohtsêto épèhévåhêstove ésâapèhéva'éháne épèhêva'ehe mópèhêva'éhanehe épèhêva'enèse épèhêva'éneho	It is good. It's raining. It came through. There is being good(Impersonal). It's not good. Is it good? I guess it's good. It is said to be good. It is good.	I.A.II I.A.II I.A.II I.A.II I.B.II I.C.II I.D.II I.E.II
nápěhéváno násâapěhévanóhe népěhêvanohe mópěhêvanóhevohe épěhêvanósesto éhpèhêvanóhoono pěhévaneha pěhévanoo'o pěhévanoha	I fixed him up (by hand). I didn't fix him up. Did you fix him up? He must have fixed him up. He is said to have fixed him up He fixed him up. Fix him up! Fix him up! Let him fix him up!	I.A.TA I.A.TA I.B.TA I.C.TA I.D.TA I.E.TA III.A.1.TA III.A.2.TA III.B.TA
épèhévána ésâapèhévanóhe népèhêvanahe mópèhêvanôhehe épèhêvanánôse éhpèhêvanánoho pèhévánôtse pèhévanomeo'o pèhévanoha	He fixed it up. He did not fix it up. Did you fix it up? He must have fixed it up. He is said to have fixed it up. He fixed it up. Fix it up! Let him fix it up!	I.A.TI I.A.TI I.B.TI I.C.TI I.D.TI I.E.TI III.A.1.TI III.A.2.TI III.B.TI

tséhpehêvaese	when he was good	II.A.AI
måhpehévaestse	when he is good (unrealized)	II.B.AI
ho'pehévaestse	whenever he is good	II.C.AI
ohpehéváheséstse	when he is good (in general)	II.D.AI
tsépéhêvaestse	the one who is good	II.E.AI
éópéhêvaestse	whether he is good	II.F.AI
áhpeheváhesestse	he ought to be good	II.G.AI
momóxepehévaestse	I wish he would be good.	II.H.AI
móho'nópėhevaestse	no doubt he is not good	II.I.AI
tséhpehêva'e	when it was good	II.A.II
måhpėhéva'e	when it is good (unrealized)	II.B.II
maxhoo'koho	when it rains (unrealized)	II.B.II
ho'pėhéva'e	whenever it is good	II.C.II
ho'hoo'koho	whenever it rained	II.C.II
oxhoo'kohoo'estse	when it rains (in general)	II.D.II
ohpėhéva'ee'ėstse	when it's good (in general)	II.D.II
tsépéhêva'e	the one which is good	II.E.II
éópehêva'e	whether it is good	II.F.II
áhpěhêva'ee'ėstse	it should be good	II.G.II
áxhoo'kohoo'estse	it should rain	II.G.II
momóxepehéva'e	I wish it would be good.	II.H.II
momóxéhoo'koho	I wish it would rain.	II.H.II
móho'nópėheva'e	no doubt it was not good	II.I.II
móho'nóhoo'koho	no doubt it did not rain	II.I.II
		allow allow 10 value within
tséhpèhêvano	when I fixed him up	II.A.TA
måhpėhévano	when I fix him up (unrealized)	II.B.TA
ho'pehévano	whenever I fix him up	II.C.TA
ohpehévanoo'estse	when I fix him up (in general)	II.D.TA
tsépèhêvano	the one who I fix up	II.E.TA
éópehêvanotse	whether you fixed him up	II.F.TA
áhpehevanosestse	you ought to fix him up	II.G.TA
momóxepehévanotse	I wish you would fix him up.	II.H.TA
móho'nópėhévánotse	no doubt he did not fix him up	II.I.TA
tséhpèhêvanómo	when I fixed it up	II.A.TI
måhpėhévanómo	when I fix it up (unrealized)	II.B.TI
ho'pėhévanómo	whenever I fix it up	II.C.TI
ohpehévanomonotse	when I fix it up (in general)	II.D.TI
tsépéhêvanómo	what I fixed it up	II.E.TI
éópéhévanomo	whether you fixed it up	II.F.TI
áhpěhévanomosėstse	you ought to fix it up	II.G.TI
momóxepéhévanomo	I wish you would fix it up.	II.H.TI
móho 'nópehéváno	no doubt he did not fix it up	II.I.TI
mono nopenevano	TO GOODE HE GIG HOL LIV IT OF	******

```
návóósáne
                                     nánaa?e
             1-I saw, see
                                                I died, am dying
névóósáne
             2 - you saw
                                      nénaa?e
                                                you died
 évóósáne
                                      énaa?e
             3 - he saw
                                                he died
 évôosanóho 4 - he (obviative) saw
                                      énaoho
                                                he (obv) died
návôosanēme 11-we (excl) saw
                                     nánaeme
                                                we (excl) died
névôosanema 12-we (incl) saw
                                     nénaema
                                                we (incl) died
névôosaneme 22-you (pl) saw
                                     nénaeme
                                                you (pl) died
 évôosaneo?o 33- they saw
                                      énaeo?o they died
nátáhpeta
                I am big
                                     náho?sŏŏ?e I danced
nétahpeta
                                     ného?sŏŏ?e
 étåhpeta
                                      ého?sŏŏ?e
 étahpetáho
                                      ého?sóóho
nátahpetame
                                     náho?sóéme
nétahpetama
                                     ného?sóema
nétahpetame
                                     ného?sóéme
 étahpetao?o
                                      ého?sóeo?o
námesehe
                I ate
                                     námea?a
                                                I gave (away)
némêsehe
                                     némea?a
 émêsehe
                                      émea?a
 émésehóho
                                      éméáho
námésehéme
                                     náméáme
némêsehema
                                     némêama
néméséhéme
                                     néméáme
 émêseheo?o
                                      eméao?o
náoveše
                                     náné?póó?o
                I went to bed
                                                   I peaked
néoveše
                                     néné?póó?o
éovēše
                                      éné?póó?o
 éovėšenáho
                                      éné?poo?óho
náovėšenāme
                                      nánê?poo?ōme
néovėšenama
                                     néné?poo?oma
néove šenāme
                                     néné?poo?ome
 éovėšena, éovėšenao?o
                                      éné?poo?oo?o
náhovánee?e
                                     nánéé?e
                I was gone, died
                                                I stood
néhovánee?e
                                      nénéé?e
                                      énéé?e
 éhovánee?e
 éhováneehőho
                                      énéé?óho
náhováneehēme
                                      nánééme
néhováneehema
                                      nénéema
néhováneeheme
                                      nénééme
 éhováneeheo?o
                                      enéeo?o
nánéméne
                                     nánéméne
                I sing, sang
                                                  I have a crooked face
nénéméne
                                      nénéméne
 énéméne
                                      énéméne
 énêmenóho
                                      énéménóho
nánêmeneme
                                      nánéménéme
nénémenema
                                      nénêmenema
nénémeneme
                                      nénéménéme
 énêmeneo?o
                                       énémeneo?o
```

(Note: 12 ("we"--inclusive) forms can have an additional /-né/, e.g. ného?sémáne 'we (incl) danced', néméséhémáne 'we (incl) ate'. The forms given in the paradigms are most common, however, for AI Indep. Indicative.)

náháéána néháéána éháéána éháeanáho náháeaname néháeanama néháeaname éháeanao?o	I am hungry 2 3 4 11 12 22 33	náháóóna I prayed néháóóna éháóóna éháóónáho náháóónáme néháoonama néháóonáme éháoonao?o
nánomene I dra nénomene énomene énomeného nánomeneme nénomenema nénomeneme énomeneo?o	ank (e.g. coffee)	námane I drank némane émane émanoho námaneme némanema némaneme émaneo?o
náméhósáne néméhósáne éméhósáne éméhosanóho náméhosaneme néméhosanema néméhosaneme éméhosane	I love	náháóónáxe I prayed lying down néháóónáxe éháóónáxe éháoonáxenáho náháoonáxename néháoonáxenama néháoonáxename éháóónáxéna, eháoonáxenao?o
náhaoonaa?e néhaoonaa?e éhaoonaa?e éhaoonaoho náháóónáéme néhaoonaema néhaoonaema	I prayed sitting	náháóónáóó?e I prayed standing néháóónáóó?e éháóónáóó?e éháóónáóóho náháóónáóéme néháoonaoema néháóonáóéme éháoonaoeo?o
náma?ovése néma?ovése éma?ovésého náma?ovéséme néma?ovésema néma?ovéseme éma?ovéseo?o	I have red hair	náováxe I dreamed néováxe éováxe éováxenáho náováxename néováxenama néováxename éováxename éováxenao?o, éováxéna
náhonóne néhonóne éhonóne éhonónóho náhonónéme néhonónema néhonónéme éhonóneo?o	I baked	návêstahe I helped névêstahe évêstahe évéstahóho návéstahéme névêstahema névéstahéme évêstaheo?o

			··· 2
náméó?e néméó?e éméó?óho náméó?éme néméo?ema néméó?éme éméo?eo?o	I	fought	nánaa?e I doctored nénaa?e énaa?e énaa?óho nánaa?eme nénaa?ema nénaa?eme énaa?eo?o
náhot se?ŏhe néhot se?ŏhe éhot se?ŏhe éhot se?óhóho náhot se?óhéme néhot se?óhéma néhot se?óhéme éhot se?óheo?o	I	worked	nátaněhe I am ashamed, shy nétaněhe étaněhe étanéhóho nátanéhéme nétanéhema nétanéhéme étanéheo?o
nápěhévěstáha népěhévěstáha épěhévěstáháho nápěhévěstáháho nápěhévěstáháme népěhévěstáhama népěhévěstáhama		am good-hearted	náséváno I skiedd skated néséváno éséváno ésévanoho násévanome nésévanoma nésévanome ésévanome
nátahpe?ase nétahpe?ase étahpe?ase étahpe?asóho nátahpe?aseme nétahpe?asema nétahpe?aseme étahpe?aseo?o	I	am big-bellied	náheve I said néheve éhevoo?o éhevoone náhéme néhema néhéme éhevoone
námé?háht se némé?háht se émé?háht se émé?haht senáho námé?haht sename némé?haht sename émé?haht sename émé?haht senao?d		have a beard émé?hahtsena	náhenésone I have a child néhenésone éhenésone éhenésónéhóho náhenésónéhéme néhenésonéhema néhenésonéhéme éhenésonéheo?o
náhemótseške néhemótseške éhemótseške éhemótšeškőho náhemótšeškéme néhemótšeškema néhemótšeškéme éhemótšeškeo?o	I	have (on) a knife	nápěhévěhemáhečne I have a nice house népěhévěhemáhečne épěhévěhemáhečne épěhévěhemáhečnóho nápěhévěhemáhečnéme népěhévěhemáhečnema népěhévěhemáhečnéme épěhévěhemáhečneo?o

nátåhpe?emåheŏna I have a big house nétåhpe?emåheŏna étåhpe?emåheŏna étåhpe?emåheónáho nátåhpe?emåheónáme nétåhpe?emåheónama nétåhpe?emåheónao?o	náta?pose I am néta?pose éta?pose éta?posoho náta?poseme néta?posema néta?poseme éta?poseo?o	weak from cold
násêtovoése I hang in the middle nésêtovoése ésêtovoése ésêtovoésenáho násêtovoésenáme nésêtovoésenama nésêtovoésenáme ésêtovoésenáme	nánêehőve nénêehőve énêehővóho nánêehóvéme nénêehóvema nénêehóveme énêehóveo?o	"I" "you" "he, she" "he, she (obv)" "we (exc1)" "we (inc1)" "you (p1)" "they"

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

Question:

Ka'eskoneho ého'soevohe?

Did the children dance?

Answer:

Héehe'e, ého'sóeo'o.

Yes, they danced.

Question:

Nétóneséve?

What did you do?

Some answers:

Námêsehe. Nánéméne. Náhonóne.

I ate.
I sang.
I baked.

Question:

Néhenésonehehe?

Do you have any children?

Answer:

Héehe'e, náhenésone.

Yes, I have a child(ren).

Question:

Étônetoestomo'he nestona?

What kind of character does your

daughter have?

Answer:

Nåhtona étanehe.

My daughter is shy.

násâavóosanēhe I did not see you ésâavóosanēhe he ésâavóosanéheho he (obv) násâavóosanéhema we (excl) nésâavóosanéhema we (incl) nésâavóosanéheme you (pl) ésâavóosanéheo?o	
násaaho?sóéhe I did not dance nésaaho?sóéhe ésaaho?sóéhe ésaaho?sóeheho násaaho?sóéhéme nésaaho?sóehema nésaaho?sóeheme ésaaho?sóeheo?o	násáaméséhéhe I did not eat nésáaméséhéhe ésáaméséhéhe ésáaméséhéheho násáaméséhéhéme nésáaméséhéhema nésáaméséhéhéme ésáaméséhéheo?o
násaaméahe I did not give nésaaméahe ésaaméahe ésaaméaheho násaaméahéme nésaaméahema nésaaméahéme ésaaméaheo?o	násåa?ovėšenāhe I did not go to bed nésåa?ovėšenāhe ésåa?ovėšenāhe ésåa?ovėšenáheho násåa?ovėšenáheme nésåa?ovėšenáhema nésåa?ovėšenáheme ésåa?ovėšenáheme ésåa?ovėšenáheo?o
násaané?poo?ohe I did not peak nésaané?poo?ohe ésaané?poo?ohe ésaané?poo?óheho násaané?poo?óhéme nésaané?poo?óhema nésaané?poo?óhéme ésaané?poo?óheo?o	násaahováneehehe I was not gone nésaahováneehehe. ésaahováneehehe ésaahováneehéheho násaahováneehéhéme nésaahováneehéhema nésaahováneehéhéme ésaahováneehéhem
násaanééhe I did not stand nésaanééhe ésaanééhe ésaanéeheho násaanééhéme nésaanéehema nésaanééhéme ésaanéeheo?o	nésaahotse?óhéhe I did not work ésaahotse?óhéhe ésaahotse?óheheho násaahotse?óhéhéme nésaahotse?óhehema nésaahotse?óhéhéme ésaahotse?óheheo?o
násaatanéhéhe I was not ashamed nésaatanéhéhe ésaatanéhéhe ésaatanéheho násaatanéhéhéme nésaatanéhéhéme ésaatanéhéhéme ésaatanéheheo?o	násåamanehe I did not drink nésåamanehe ésåamanehe ésåamanéheho násåamanéhéme nésåamanéhema nésåamanéheme ésåamanéheo?o

ésâama?ovéseheo?o

```
násåatahpetahe
                                     násåatahpe?asehe
                    I am not big
                                                         I am not big-bellied
nésâatahpetahe
                                     nésâatahpe?asehe
                    you ...
 ésâatahpetahe
                                      ésaatahpe?asehe
                    he ...
                                                               3
 ésâatahpetáheho
                    he (obv) ...
                                      ésaatahpe?aséheho
                                                               4
násâatahpetáhéme
                    we (excl)...
                                     násaatahpe?aséhéme
                                                               11
nésâatáhpetáhema
                    we (incl)...
                                     nésaatahpe?aséhema
                                                               12
nésâatahpetáhéme
                    you (p1) ...
                                     nésaatahpe?aséhéme
                                                               22
 ésaatahpetaheo?o
                    they ...
                                     ésaatahpe?aséheo?o
                                                               33
násaanémenehe
                    I did not sing násáanéménéhe I do not have a crooked face
nésaanémenehe
                                     nésâanéménéhe
 ésâanémenēhe
                                      ésâanéménéhe
 ésa anémenéheho
                                      ésa anémenene
násâanémenéhéme
                                     násaanéménéhéme
nésâanémenéhema
                                     nésâanémenehema
nésâanémenéhéme
                                     nésâanéménéhéme
 ésâanémenéheo?o
                                      ésâanémeneheo?o
násaapehévestáháhe I am not good-hearted násaaméó?éhe I did not fight
nésaapehévestáháhe
                                           nésåaméó?éhe
 ésaapehévestáháhe
                                            ésâaméó?éhe
 ésaapehévestahaheho
                                            ésâaméo?eheho
násåapehévestáháhéme
                                           násâaméó?ehéme
nésaapehévest ahahema
                                           nésãaméo?ehema
nésaapehévestáháhéme
                                           nésaaméó?ehéme
 ésaapehévestahaheo?o
                                            ésaaméo?eheo?o
násâaháoonaxenahe
                    I did not pray lying down násaanaa? The I did not doctor
nésâaháoonaxenahe
                                               nésaanaa?ehe
 ésaaháoonaxenahe
                                                ésâanaa?ehe
 ésaaháoonaxenáheho
                                                ésaanaa?éheho
násáaháoonaxenáhéme
                                               násaanaa?éhéme
nésaaháoonaxenáhema
                                               nésâanaa?éhema
nésaaháoonaxenáhéme
                                               nésaanaa?éhéme
 ésaaháoonaxenáheo?o
                                                ésâanaa?éheo?o
násaaháóónáóéhe I did not pray standing násaahonónéhe I did not cook
nésaaháóónáóéhe
                                         nésa ahonónéhe
ésaaháóónáóéhe
                                          ésâahonónéhe
 ésâaháoonaoeheho
                                          ésaahonónéheho
násaaháóónáóéhéme
                                         násaahonónéhéme
nésaaháoonaoehema
                                         nésâahonónéhema
nésaaháóónáóéhéme
                                         nésâahonónehéme
 ésaaháoonaoeheo?o
                                          ésaahonónéheo?o
násaama?ovéséhe I am not red-haired násaa?ováxenahe I did not dream
nésâama?ovéséhe
                                     nésãa?ováxenāhe
ésâama?ovéséhe
                                     ésãa?ováxenāhe
 ésâama?ovéseheho
                                      ésaa?ováxenáheho
násaama?ovésehéme
                                     násaa?ováxenáhéme
nésaama?ovésehema
                                     nésåa?ováxenáhema
nésåama?ovésehéme
                                     nésåa?ováxenáhéme
```

ésaa?ováxenáheo?o

násâahēhe	Ι	did	not	say
nésaahehe			2	
ésâahehe			3	
ésâahéheho			4	
násâahéhéme			11	
nésâahéhema			12	
nésâahéhéme			22	
ésaahéheo?o			33	

násaahenésónéhéhe I do not have a child nésaahenésónéhéhe ésâahenésónéhéhe ésâahenésoneheheho násáahenésónéhéhéme nésâahenésonéhehema nésâahenésónéhéhéme ésâahenésonèheheo?o

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

Question:

Émêo'evohe ka'eskóneho?

Did the children fight?

Answer:

Ésâaméo'eheo'o.

They did not fight.

Question:

Néhenésonehemehe?

Do you (p1) have children?

Answer:

Násâahenésónéhéhéme.

We don't have any children.

Question:

Nétahpetahe?

Are you big?

Answer:

Násâatahpetahe.

I'm not big.

Question:

Énêmenevohe hee'haho?

Did his son sing?

Answer:

Ésâanémenéheho hee'haho. His son did not sing.

návôosanehe névôosanehe évôosanevohe návôosanemehe névôosanémanehe névôosanémehe évôosanevohe	Did I see? Did you see? Did he see? Did he (obv) see? Did we (excl) see? Did we (incl) see? Did you (pl) see? Did they see?	nénaehe énaehe énaevohe nánaemehe nénaemahehe nénaemehe	I die? 2 3 4 11 12 22 33
nátåhpetahe nétåhpetahe étåhpetavohe nátåhpetamehe nétåhpetamehe nétåhpetamehe étåhpetavohe	Am I big?	náho?sóehe Did ného?sóehe ého?sóevohe náho?sóemehe ného?sóemanehe náho?sóemehe ého?sóevohe	I dance?
náméséhehe néméséhehe éméséhevohe náméséhemehe néméséhémanehe néméséhemehe éméséhevohe	Did I eat?	náméahe Did néméahe éméahe éméavohe náméamehe néméamanehe néméamehe éméavohe	I give (away)?
náovėšenahe néovėšenahe éovėšenavohe náovėšenamehe néovėšenamehe néovėšenamehe eovėšenavohe	Did I go to bed?	nánê?poo?ohe Did nénê?poo?ohe énê?poo?ovohe énê?poo?owohe nánê?poo?omehe nénê?poo?omehe nénê?poo?owohe	I peak?
náhováneehehe néhováneehehe éhováneehevohe náhováneehemehe néhováneehemehe néhováneehemehe éhováneehevohe	Was I gone?	náhotse?óhehe Danéhotse?óhehe éhotse?óhevohe náhotse?óhemehe náhotse?óhemehe néhotse?óhemehe éhotse?óhevohe	id I work?
náhenésonéhehe néhenésonéhehe éhenésonéhevoh náhenésonéhemeh néhenésonéhemeh néhenésonéhemeh	e ehe e	náme?hahtsenahe néme?hahtsenahe éme?hahtsenavoh náme?hahtsenameh néme?hahtsenameh néme?hahtsenameh éme?hahtsenameh	e ehe e

What did I say?

náhehe Did I say? néhehe éhehe éhevohe náhemehe néhêmanehe néhemehe éhevohe

náôxôheve néôxôheve éôxôhevoo?o éôxôhe voone náóxôhéme néôxôhema néóxohéme éôxôhe voone

EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

Question:

Énaehe eho?

Did your father die?

Answer: És aanaehe.

He did not die.

Question:

Néèsemésehehe?

Did you eat yet?

Answer:

Náèsemésehe.

I ate already.

Question:

Éovessenavohe hestónaho? Did her daughter go to bed?

Answer:

Ésâa'éBeoveBenáheho hestónaho. Her daughter didn't go to bed yet.

Question:

Nénêmenemehe?

Did you (p1) sing?

Answer: Nánêmenéme.

We sang.

		30	
násåavóosanéhehe nésåavóosanéhehe ésåavóosanéhevohe násåavóosanéhemehe nésåavóosanéhemanehe nésåavóosanéhemehe ésåavóosanéhemehe ésåavóosanéhevohe	Didn't I see?youhehe (obv)we (excl)we (incl)you (pl)they	ésáanaehevohe 4 násáanaehemehe 11 nésáanaehemanehe 12 nésáanaehemehe 22	
násaatahpetahehe nésaatahpetahehe ésaatahpetahevohe ésaatahpetahewehe násaatahpetahemehe nésaatahpetahemehe nésaatahpetahemehe ésaatahpetahewohe	Am I not big?	násåaho?sóehehe Didn't I dance? nésåaho?sóehehe ésåaho?sóehehe ésåaho?sóehevohe násåaho?sóehemehe nésåaho?sóehemehe nésåaho?sóehemehe ésåaho?sóehemehe	
násåaméséhehehe nésåaméséhehehe ésåaméséhehevohe násåaméséhehemehe nésåaméséhehemehe nésåaméséhehemehe nésåaméséhehemehe ésåaméséhehevohe	Didn't I eat?	násâaméahehe Didn't I give? nésâaméahehe ésâaméahehe ésâaméahevohe násâaméahemehe nésâaméahémanehe nésâaméahemehe ésâaméahevohe	
násåa?ovėšenahehe Did nésåa?ovėšenahehe ésåa?ovėšenahevohe ésåa?ovėšenahewohe násåa?ovėšenahemehe nésåa?ovėšenahemanehe nésåa?ovėšenahemohe ésåa?ovėšenahevohe		?násâané?poo?ohehe Didn't I peak? nésâané?poo?ohehe ésâané?poo?ohehe ésâané?poo?ohevohe násâané?poo?ohemehe nésâané?poo?ohemehe nésâané?poo?ohemehe ésâané?poo?ohewehe	
násaahováneehéhehe Wanésaahováneehéhehe ésaahováneehéhehe ésaahováneehéhevohe násaahováneehéhemehe nésaahováneehéhemehe ésaahováneehéhevohe		násåahotse?óhehehe Didn't I work? nésåahotse?óhehehe ésåahotse?óhehehe ésåahotse?óhehevohe násåahotse?óhehemehe nésåahotse?óhehemehe nésåahotse?óhehemehe ésåahotse?óhehewohe	
násåahenésonéhehehe I nésåahenésonéhehehe ésåahenésonéhehehe ésåahenésonéhêhevohe násåahenésonéhêhemehe nésåahenésonéhêhemehe ésåahenésonéhêhevohe	e e ehe	nild? Note: 11 forms are also commonly pronounced the same as 12 forms, except for having the náprefix, e.g.: násâavóosanéhemanehe Didn't we see? násâaho?sóehémanehe Didn't we danc násâaméahémanehe Didn't we give násâahotse?óhehemanehe Didn't we wo	e?

mónánêmenéhēhe I must have sung, I guess I sang mónénêmenehehe you must have sung mónêmenehehe he must have sung mónêmenehevohe he (obv) must have sung mónánêmenéhemanehe we (excl) must have sung mónénêmenéhemanehe we (incl) must have mónénêmenéhemehe you (p1) must have sung mónêmenehe vohe they must have sung mónám**éméné**héhe I must have a crooked face, I guess I have a crooked mónénéménéhéhe face mónéménéhéhe mónêmenehe võhe mónánêmenéhemanēhe mónénémenéhemanehe mónénêmenéhemehe monêmenehe vohe mónáh âe an a he he I must be hungry, I guess I'm hungry mónáhâeanahēhe móhâeanahehe 3 móhâeanahevohe 4 mónáhâeanáhemanehe 11 mónéhâeanáhemanehe 12 mónéhâeanahemehe 22 móhâeanahevohe 33 mónáháóónáhéhe I must have prayed, I guess I prayed mónéháóónahéhe móháóónáhéhe móh aoon a he vohe mónáhâoonáhemanehe mónéhâoonahemanehe mónéhâoonahemehe móhâoenahevohe mónátâhoehehe I must have ridden, I guess I rode mónétâhoehehe mótâhoehehe mót âhoehevehe mónátâhoehemanehe mónétâhoehemanehe mónétâhoehemehe mót ahoehe vohe mónâmanehehe I must have drunk, I guess I drank mónâmanehehe mómanehehe mómanehe vohe mónâmanéhemanehe mónêmanéhemanehe mónêmanehemehe mómanehe vohe

nánémenemáse I am said to have sung, they say I'm singing nénémenemase you are said to have sung énêmenesestse he is said to have sung énêmenésesto he (obv) is said to have sung nán**ê**menémánėse we (excl) are said to have sung nénêmenémánėse we (incl) are said to have sung nénémenemese you (pl) are said to have sung énêmenésesto they are said to have sung náho?sóémase I am said to have danced, they say I'm dancing ného?sóémase ého?sóesestse 3 ého?sóesesto 4 náho?sóémánése 11 ného?sóémánese 12 ného?sóémese 22 ého?sóesesto 33 nánéménémáse I am said to have a crooked face nénéménémáse énêmenesestse énémenésesto nánéménémánése nénéménémánése nénéménémese énêmenèsesto náhonónémase I am said to have cooked, they say I'm cooking néhonónémase éhonónesestse éhonónesesto náhonónémánese néhonónémánése néhonónémėse éhonónésesto námanemase I am said to have drunk, they say I drank némanēmase émanesestse émanésesto námanémánése némanémánėse némanemese émanésesto náméséhémáse I am said to have eaten, they say I ate némésehémáse émêsehesestse émésehêsesto náméséhémánése némésehémánése némésehémése émésehêsesto

násaanémenéhémase nésaanémenéhémase ésaanémenéhesestse ésaanémenéhesesto násaanémenéhémanèse nésaanémenéhémanèse nésaanémenéhémèse ésaanémenéhesesto

I am said to have not sung
you are said to have not sung
he is said to have not sung
he (obv) is said to have not sung
we (excl) are said to have not sung
we (incl) are said to have not sung
you (pl) are said to have not sung
they are said to have not sung

násaanéménéhémase nésaanéménéhémase ésaanémenéhesestse ésaanémenéhesesto násaanéménéhémanése nésaanéménéhémanése nésaanéménéhémése ésaanémenéhesesto

I am said to not have a crooked face 2 3

12 22 33

4

11

násåaho?sóéhémáse nésåaho?sóéhémáse ésåaho?sóehesestse ésåaho?sóehesesto násåaho?sóéhémánése nésåaho?sóéhémánése nésåaho?sóehemése ésåaho?sóehesesto

I am said to have not danced

násâahonónéhémáse násâahonónéhémáse ésâahonónéheséstse ésâahonónéhésesto násâahonónéhémánése nésâahonónéhémánése nésâahonónéhémése ésâahonónéhésesto

I am said to have not cooked

násâamanéhémáse nésâamanéhémáse ésâamanéhesestse ésâamanéhesesto násâamanéhémánése nésâamanéhémánése nésâamanéhémése ésâamanéhesesto

I am said to have not drunk

násâamésehéhémase nésâamésehéhesestse ésâamésehêhesesto násâamésehéhémánese nésâamésehéhémánese nésâamésehéhémése ésâamésehéhémese ésâamésehéhesesto

I am said to have not eaten

he	they, he (obv)	stem meaning
éhnémenéhoo?o	éhnémenéhoono	sang
éhnémenéhoo?o	éhnemenehoono	had crooked face
éxhonánéhoo?o	éxhonónéhoono	cooked
éxhaoonahoo?o	éxhãoonáhoono	prayed
éxhãeanáhoo?o	éxhâeanáhoono	was hungry
éhnaehoo?o	éhnaehoono	died
éhnaa?éhoo?o	éhnaa?éhoono	doctored
émésehêhoo?o	éméséhêhoono	ate
éné?poo?óhoo?o	éné?poo?óhoono	peaked
éxhováneehéhoo?o	éxhováneehéhoono	was gone
é?ovėšenáhoo?o	é?ovėšenáhoono	went to bed

## ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE NEGATIVE MEDIATE

he	they, he (obv)	stem meaning
ésâanémenéhehoo?o	ésâanémenéhehoono	not sing
ésáanémenéhehoo?o	és <b>á</b> anémenehehoono	not have crooked face
esaahonónéhehoo?o	ésâahonónéhehoono	not cook
ésaaháoonahehoo?o	ésaahaoonahehoono	not pray
ésâaháeanáhehoo?o	ésaaháeanáhehoono	not be hungry
ésâanaehéhoo?o	ésa <sup>a</sup> naehéhoono	not die
ésaanaa?éhehoo?o	ésaanaa?éhehoono	not doctor
ésâaméséhêhehoo?o	ésa améséhêhehoono	not eat
ésaané?poo?óhehoo?o	ésáané?poo?óhehoono	not peak
ésâahováneehéhehoo?o	ésâahováneehéhehoono	not be gone
ésâa?ovėšenáhehoo?o	ésáa?ovėšenáhehoono	not go to bed

(Note: Mediate forms are typically, but not exclusively, used in legends and folklore. See TEXTS, later in these notes.)

you	you (p1)	meaning
ho?sŏŏ?ėstse	ho?sŏŏ?e	Dance!
méseestse	mésehe	Eat!
měă?åtse	měă?a	Give (away)!
taovēšėstse	taovēše	Go to bed!
né?póó?otse	né?póó?o	Peak!
hovánee?ėstse	hovánee?e	Be gone!
háóónatse	háóóna	Pray!
pėhévoestomo?ėstse	pėhévoestomo?he	Be kind!
néménėstse	néméne	Sing!
néménėstse	néméne	Have a crooked face!
véstaestse	véstahe	Help!
hotse?óestse	hotse?ŏhe	Work!
né?ėsto?haahtse	né?ėsto?haha	Take your gloves off!
sévánotse	séváno	Ski, skate!
tsetóó?ötse	tsetóó?o	Look!
(PA *-1o AI imperative Ch. $/\emptyset/.$ )	sg. ending; Ch. /-te/.	*-ko AI imper. pl ending;

# ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE DELAYED IMPERATIVE

you	you (p1)	meaning
ho?sóeo?o	ho?sóéhéne	Dance!
méséheo?o	mésėhéhéne	Eat!
méao?o	méahēne	Give (away)!
taovėšenăŏ?o	taovėšenáhéne	Go to bed!
né?poo?oo?o	né?poo?óhéne	Peak!
hováneeo?o	hováneehene	Be gone!
háoonao?o	háóónáhéne	Pray!
pėhévoestomó?heo?o	péhévoestomó?héhéne	Be kind!
némeně <b>č</b> ?o	némenéhéne	Sing!
némeneo?o	néménéhéne	Have a crooked face!
véståheo?o	vést ahéhéne	Help!
hotse?óheo?o	hotse?óhéhéne	Work!
né?ėsto?hahao?o	né?ėsto?haháhéne	Take your gloves off!
sévanŏŏ?o	sévanóhéne	Ski, skate!
tsetó0?00?0	tsetóo?óhéne	Look!

"let him..." "let them..." stem meaning ho?sóeha ho?sóevoha dance méseheha méséhêvoha eat méaha méavoha give (away) taovėšenaha taovėšenávoha go to bed né?poo?óvoha né?poo?oha peak hováneeheha hováneehévoha be gone háoonaha háconavoha pray pěhévoestomó?heha be kind péhévoestomó?hevoha némeneha némenévoha sing némeneha némenevoha have a crooked face véståheha véståhe voha help hotse?óheha hotse?óhevoha work né?esto?hahaha né?esto?hahávoha take gloves off sévanoha sévanóvoha ski, skate

### ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE NEGATIVE HORTATIVE

tsetóo?oha

"don't let him..." "don't let them..." stem meaning sáaho?sóehévoha sáaho?sóeheha dance sáamésehêheha sáaméséhêhevoha eat sáaméaheha sáaméahévoha give (away) tásáa?ovéšenáheha tasaa?ovešenahevoha go to bed sáané?poo?óheha sáané?poo?óhevoha peak sáahováneehéheha sáahováneehéhevoha be gone sáaháoonáheha sáaháoonáhevoha pray

tsetóo?óvoha

1ook

### FIRST-PERSON ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE HORTATIVES

nétamésèhema, OR, nétamésèhémáne Let's eat!
nétàhêmèsèhema, OR, nétàhémèsèhémáne Let's go eat!
nétàho?sóema, OR, nétàho?sóémáne Let's dance!
nétanéméne Let me sing!
nátàsêvanōme Let us (excl) ski!

singular (I)	plural (II)	stem meaning
éhó?ta	ého?tānėstse	be at
év <b>ê</b> hpeha	évéhpéhánéstse	empty (lie empty)
étåhpé?o	étahpe?onestse	big
ého?ééto	Too (107) rea	snow
éhoo?kōho	NESS (NESS (	rain
ésééso	ésêes <del>o</del> nestse	similar, same
éhaohō?ta	éhaoho?tanėstse	hot
énéhéso	énéhesonéstse	be that way
évonahō?ta	évonaho?tanestse	burned up
évó?kómo	évô?komōnėstse	white
éheóvo	éheóvónéstse	yellow
épėheva?e	épéhéva?enéstse	good, nice
éhavéséva?e	éhavéséva? <del>e</del> néstse	bad
étóno	étononėstse	cool
éó?o	éó?ónėstse	dry
émá?o	éma?onėstse	red
émo?kôhtávo	émo?kohtávónéstse	black
émaheóneve	émāheónévénėst <b>s</b> e	be a house
énéhp <del>o</del> hta	énéhpóhtanéstse	frozen shut
éh aen ano	éhaenanonestse	heavy
ééstóvo	eéstovonestse	sharp
évôome	évôomēnėstse	.be seen
épeheveméá?ha	épehéveméa?hānėstse	smell good
étonéto	time trian (MIC)	cold (weather)
évóhko	évóhkónéstse	bent
ééxóvo	CORP COMP COMP	warm (weather)
éhetőeve	éhetóévénéstse	be evening
émésehêstove	émésehéstóvénestse	be an eating
éméséhênove	émésehénóvénestse	be an eating
éhaeanáhtove	éhâeanáhtóvénéstse	be hunger
éhaoonahtove	éhaoonahtóvénéstse	be praying
émanéstove	émanéstóvénéstse	be drinking
énêmenéstove	énémenéstóvénéstse	be singing
énêmenėstove	énéménéstóvénéstse	be having crooked face
éné?poo?óhtove	éné?poo?óhtóvénėstse	be peaking
ésêtovoésta	VIII) was 978	be noon ("middle-hang"

## singular (I)

ého?tatse

plural (II)

evenpehatse étahpe?otse ého?éetotse éhoo?kôhotse éséesotse éhaoho?tatse énéhesotse évonaho?tatse évô?komotse éheóvotse épéhéva?etse éhavéséva?etse étonotse éô?otse éma?otse émo?kohtávotse émaheónevetse énéhpohtatse éháenanotse ééstovotse évôometse épéhéveméa?hatse étonetotse évôhkotse éexovot se éhetőevetse émésehêstovetse éméséhênovetse éhaeanáhtovetse éhâoonahtovetse émanéstovetse énémenéstovetse énémenėstovetse éné?poo?óhtovetse

ésêtovoéstatse

ého?tanetotse be at evenpehanetotse empty (lie empty) étahpe?onetōtse big snow rain éséesonet ot se similar, same éháoho?tanetōtse hot énéhesonetotse be that way évonaho?tanetotse burned up évő?komonetotse white éheóvonet ot se yellow épéhéva?enetōtse good, nice éhaveséva?enetőtse bad étononetotse cool éô?onetōtse dry éma?onetōtse red émo?kohtávonetotse błack émaheónevenetőtse be a house énéhpohtanetotse frozen shut éhâenanone tot se heavy éestovonetotse sharp évôomenetotse be seen épéhêveméa?hanetōtse évôhkonetōtse hent éhet éevenet ot se éméséhêstovenetőtse éméséhênovenetőtse

éhaeanáhtovenetőtse

éhâoonahtovenetőtse

énémenéstovenetőtse

énémenéstovenetőtse

émanést ovenet ot se

smell good cold (weather) warm (weather) be evening be an eating be an eating be hunger be praying be drinking be singing be having crooked face éné?poo?óhtovenetotse be peaking be noon

singular (I)

ésaaho?táháne ésaavéhpeháháne ésaatahpe?óháne ésaaho?éétohane ésaahoo?kohóháne ésaaséesóháne ésaaháoho?táháne ésaanehesóháne ésaavonaho?táháne ésaavó?komóháne ésaaheóvoháne ésaapehéva?éháne ésaahaveséva?éháne ésaat on ó háne ésåa?ó?oháne ésaama?óháne ésaamo?kohtávoháne és a amaheóne vehane ésâanehpohtáháne ésaaháenanóháne ésåa?éstovóháne ésaavóoméháne ésaapehéveméa?háháne ésaatonétoháne ésâavóhkoháne ésâa?éxovóháne ésaahet óe vehane ésâaméséhêstovéhane ésâamésehênovehane ésaaháeanáhtovéhane ésaaháoonahtovéhane ésâamanéstovéhane ésaanémenéstovéhane ésaanémenestovehane ésaané?poo?óhtovehane

ésêtovoéstáháne

plural (II) ésaaho?táhanehotse és aavéhpehahanehot se ésåatåhpe?óhanehötse ésâaséesóhanehotse ésaaháoho?táhanehotse ésaanehesóhanehotse ésaavonaho?táhanehotse ésaavó?komóhanehotse ésaaheóvohanehotse és aapehéva? éhanehot se ésâahaveséva?éhanehotse ésaatonóhanehotse ésåa?ó?ohanehotse ésaama?óhanehotse ésaamo?kohtávohanehotse ésa amaheónevehanehotse ésaanehepohtahanehotse

ésâaháenanóhanehőtse ésâa?éstovóhanehőtse ésâavóoméhanehőtse

ésaapehéveméa?háhanehótse

200 ERD ERD ERD

ésáavóhkóhanehótse

001 GEO GEO

ésâahetóevehanehotse ésâamésehestovehanehotse ésâamésehenovehanehotse ésâaháeanáhtovehanehotse ésâaháoonahtovehanehotse ésâamanéstovehanehotse ésâanémenéstovehanehotse ésâanémenestovehanehotse ésâané?poo?óhtovehanehotse

stem meaning (with 'not')

be at

empty (lie empty)

big snow rain

similar, same

hot

be that way burned up white yellow

good, nice

bad cool dry red black

be a house frozen shut

heavy
sharp
be seen
smell good
cold (weather)

bent

warm (weather)

be evening

be an eating
be an eating
be hunger
be praying
be drinking

be singing
be having crooked face

be peaking

singular

ésaaho?táhanéhetse ésâavéhpehâhanéhetse ésâatahpe?óhanéhetse ésaaho?éetohanéhetse ésaahoo?kohóhanéhetse ésaaséesóhanéhetse ésâaháoho?táhanéhetse ésâanêhesóhanéhetse ésaavonaho?táhanéhetse ésaavó?komóhanéhetse ésaaheóvohanéhetse ésâapehéva?éhanéhetse ésâahaveséva?éhanéhetse ésaatonóhanéhetse ésaa?ó?ohanéhetse ésaama?óhanéhetse ésaamo?kohtávohanéhetse ésaamaheónevehanéhetse ésaanehpotahanéhetse ésaahaenanóhanéhetse ésâa?éstovóhanéhetse ésaavóoméhanéhetse ésaapehéveméa?háhanéhetse ésâatonétohanéhetse és aavóhkohanéhetse ésaa?éxovóhanéhetse ésaahet óevehanéhet se ésâamésehêstovehanéhetse ésâaméséhênovéhanéhetse ésaaháeanáhtovéhanéhetse ésaaháoonahtovehanéhetse ésa amanéstovéhanéhetse ésaanémenéstovéhanéhetse ésaanémenestovehanéhetse ésaané?poo?óhtovéhanéhetse ésâasétovoéståhanéhetse

plural

ésâaho?táhanéhenetōtse ésâavéhpèhâhanéhenetōtse ésâatahpe?óhanéhenetōtse

ésaaséesóhanéhenetotse ésaaháoho?táhanéhenetotse ésaanéhesóhanéhenetötse ésaavonaho?táhanéhenetotse ésâavó?komóhanéhenetōtse ésaaheóvohanéhenetotse ésaapehéva?éhanéhenetotse ésâahaveséva?éhanéhenetotse ésaatonóhanéhenetotse ésaagó?ohanéhenetotse ésâama?óhanéhenetōtse ésaamo?kohtávohanéhenetotse és aamahe ón evehanéhen et ot se ésaanehpohtahanéhenetotse ésaahaenanóhanéhenetotse ésãa?éstovóhanéhenetőtse ésaavóoméhanéhenetőtse ésaapehéveméa?háhanéhenetotse

és a a v ó h k o h a n é h e n e t o t s e

100 COM COM

ésâahetóevéhanéhenetōtse ésâaméséhestovéhanéhenetōtse ésâaméséhenovéhanéhenetōtse ésâaháeanáhtovéhanéhenetōtse ésâaháoonáhtovéhanéhenetōtse ésâamanéstovéhanéhenetōtse ésâanémenéstovéhanéhenetōtse ésâanémenéstovéhanéhenetōtse ésâané?poo?óhtovéhanéhenetōtse

singular	plural	stem meaning
ého?tahe	ého?tanevotse	be at
évéhpéhahe	évéhpéhanevotse	empty (lie empty)
étahpe?ohe	étähpe?onevotse	big
ého?éetohe	ton the ext	snow
éhoo?kohohe	ton two day	rain
éséesohe	ésêesonevotse	similar, same
éhâoho?tahe	éhâoho?tanevotse	hot
énéhesohe	énéhesónevotse	be that way
évonåha?tahe	évonaho?tanevotse	burned up
évő?komohe	évô?komonevotse	white
éheóvohe	éheóvonevotse	yellow
épėhéva?ehe	épéhéva?enevotse	good, nice
éhavéséva?ehe	éhaveséva?enevotse	bad
étonohe	étononevotse	cool
éô?ohe	éô?onevotse	dry
éma?ohe	éma?onevotse	red
émo?kohtavohe	émo?kohtávonevotse	black
émāheónevehe	émåheónevenevotse	be a house
énéhpohtahe	énéhpóhtanevotse	frozen shut
éh âen an ohe	éhâenanonevotse	heavy
éestovohe	<b>é</b> êstovonevotse	sharp
évôomehe	évôomenevotse	be seen
épeheveméa?hahe	épèhéveméa?hanevotse	smell good
étonetohe	book नगण वास्त्र	cold (weather)
évőhkohe	évôhkonevotse	bent
eéxovohe	est way ent	warm (weather)
éhetóevehe	éhetóevenevotse	be evening
éméséhêstovehe	émésehêstovenevotse.	be an eating
éméséhênovehe	éméséhênovenevotse	be an eating
éhâeanáhtovehe	éhâeanáhtovenevotse	be hunger
éhâoonahtovehe	éhãoonahtovenevotse	be praying
émanéstovehe	émanéstovenevot <b>s</b> e	be drinking
énémenéstovehe	énêmenéstove <b>nevo</b> tse	be singing
énémenéstovehe	énêmenėstovenevotse	be having crooked face
éné?poo?óhtovehe	énê?poo?óhtovenevotse	be peaking
ésêtovoéstahe	- 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 10	be noon

singular	plural	stem meaning
ého?tatsehe	ého?tanetsevotse	be at
évéhpéhatsehe	évêhpehanetsevotse	empty
étåhpe?otsehe	étähpe?onetsevotse	big
éheóvotsehe	éheóvonetsevotse	yellow
épéhéva?etsehe	épėhéva?enetsevotse	good, nice
éhaeanáhtovetsehe	éhâeanáhtovenetsevotse	e be hunger
éhâoonahtovetsehe	éhaoonahtovenetsevotse	e be praying

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

étåhpe'otsehe hemåheo'o	Is his house big?
étähpe'onetsevotse hemäheonötse	Are his houses big?

hesémo éheóvotsehe Is his boat yellow?

hesémonotse épèhêva enetsevotse Are his boats nice?

ésaaho?táhanehe Isn't it (there, here)? ésâaho?táhanevotse Aren't they (there, here)? ésâavéhpehâhanehe Isn't it empty? ésâavéh**pe**bâhanevotse Aren't they empty? ésâatahpe?óhanehe ésâatahpe?óhanevotse Isn't it big? Aren't they big? ésaaho?éetohanehe Isn't it snowing? ésaahoo?kohohanehe Isn't it raining? ésa aheóvohanehe Isn't it yellow? ésaaheóvohanevotse Aren't they yellow? ésaapehéva?éhanehe Isn't it good? ésâapehéva?éhanevotse Aren't they good? ésaaháeanáhtovéhanehe Isn't there hunger? ésaaháeanáhtovehanevotse Aren't there hungerings? ésa aháoonahtovehanehe Isn't there praying? ésaaháoonahtovehanevotse Aren't there "prayings"? INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE--relational / A . O. / . / . .

ésáaho?táhanéhetsehe ésáaho?táhanéhetotsehe	Isn't his (here, there)? Aren't his (here, there)?
és aavéhpeh ahanéhet sehe és aavéhpeh ahanéhet ot sehe	Isn't his empty? Aren't his empty?
ésáatáhpe?óhanéhetsehe ésáatáhpe?óhanéhetotsehe	Isn't his big? Aren't his big?
ésâaho?éetohanéhetsehe	Isn't it snowing (relational)?
ésâahoo?kohóhanéhetsehe	Isn't it raining (relational)?
ésáaheóvóhanéhetsehe ésáaheóvóhanéhetotsehe	Isn't his yellow? Aren't his yellow?
ésaapehéva?éhanéhetsehe ésaapehéva?éhanéhetotsehe	Isn't his good? Aren't his good?
ésâaháeanáhtovéhanéhetsehe ésâaháeanáhtovéhanéhetotsehe	Isn't there hunger (relational)? Aren't there hungerings (relational)?
ésaaháoonahtovehanéhetsehe ésaaháoonahtovehanéhetotsehe	<pre>Isn't there praying (relational)? Aren't there prayings (relational)?</pre>

móhoo?kohóhanehe

It must be raining, I guess it's raining

móma?óhanehe móma?óhanevotse

It must be red, I guess it's red They must be red, I guess they're red

móheóvóhanehe móheóvóhanevotse

It must be yellow, I guess it's yellow They must be yellow, I guess they're yellow

mópéhêva?éhanehe mópéhêva?éhanevotse

It must be good, I guess it's good
They must be good, I guess they're good

mótáhpe?óhanehe mótáhpe?óhanevotse

It must be big, I guess it's big They must be big, I guess they're big

mónéhpóhtáhanehe mónéhpóhtáhanevotse

It must have been frozen shut They must have been frozen shut

móméséhêst ovéhanehe móméséhêst ovéhanev ötse

There must have been an eating There must have been eatings

## INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE DUBITATIVE--relational

móma?óhanetsehe móma?óhanetsevotse	I guess his is red. I guess his are red.
mópėhêva?éhanetsehe mópėhêva?éhanetsevotse	I guess his is big. I guess his are big.
mótáhpe?óhanetsehe mótáhpe?óhanetsevotse	I guess his is good. I guess his are good.
móhe óvóh ane tsehe móhe óvóh ane tsevotse	I guess his is yellow. I guess his are yellow

### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

mótahpe?óhanehe nemaheo?o

I guess your house must be big.

móhoo?kohóhanehe tséhvôona?o

I guess it must have rained this morning.

ó?he?e mónehpontáhanehe

The river must have been frozen shut.

mópéhêva?éhanevotse sémonotse

The boats must have been nice.

móma?óhanetsehe hemáheo?o

I guess his house is red.

mótåhpe?óhanetsevötse

I guess his boats are big.

hesémonotse

ého?tánėse ého?tánėsestötse	they say it's (here, there) they say they are (here, there)
éhoo?kohónėse	they say it's raining
évóhkónése évőhkonésestötse	they say it's bent they say they are bent
éma?ónėse éma?ónėsestötse	they say it's red they say they are red
éheóvónė <b>s</b> e éheóvonėsestötse	they say it's yellow they say they are yellow
épéhéva?énése épéhéva?énésestötse	they say it's good they say they are good
émésehêstovenese émésehêstovenesestötse	they say there is an eating they say there are "eatings"

## INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE ATTRIBUTIVE--relational

ého?tátsénése ého?tátsenésestótse	they say his is (here, there) they say his are (here, there)
éhoo?kôhótsénése	they say it's raining (relational)
évóhkótsénése évőhkotsenésestőtse	they say his is bent they say his are bent
éma?ótsénése éma?ótsenésestótse	they say his is red they say his are red
éheóvótsénése éheóvotsenésestőtse	they say his is yellow they say his are yellow
épéhêva?étsénése épéhêva?étsenésestötse	they say his is good they say his are good
éméséhéstóvétsénése éméséhêstovetsenésestötse	they say there is an eating (relational) they say there are eatings (relational)

ésâaho?táhanéhénése ésâaho?táhanéhenésestötse		-	<pre>it's not (here, there) they're not (here, there)</pre>
ésâahoo?kohóhanéhénése	they	say	it's not raining
ésâavóhkohanéhénése ésâavóhkohanéhenésestötse			it's not bent they're not bent
ésâama?óhanéhénèse ésâama?óhanéhenèsestötse	-	-	it's not red they're not red
ésaaheóvohanéhénése ésaaheóvohanéhenésestötse	-	-	it's not yellow they're not yellow
ésâapėhéva?éhanéhénėse ésâapėhéva?éhanéhenėsestötse	_	-	it's not good they're not good
ésâamesehestovehanéhénese ésâamésehêstovehanéhenesestötse			there's not an eating there's not "eatings"

# INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE NEGATIVE ATTRIBUTIVE--relational

ésaaho?táhanéhetotsenése ésaaho?táhanéhetotsenésestótse	they they		-	isn't (here, there) aren't (here, there)
ésâahoo?kôhóhanéhetotsenėse	they	say	it's not	raining (relational)
ésâavóhkohanéhetotsenése ésâavóhkohanéhetotsenésestötse	they they		his	isn't bent aren't bent
ésâama?óhanéhetotsenése ésâama?óhanéhetotsenésestötse	they they	-	***************************************	isn't red aren't red
ésâaheóvóhanéhetotsenése ésâaheóvóhanéhetotsenésestótse	they they	-	**************************************	isn't yellow aren't yellow
ésaapehéva?éhanéhetotsenese ésaapehéva?éhanéhetotsenesestötse	they they	-		isn't good aren't good
ésâameséhestovéhanéhetotsenése ésâaméséhêstovéhanéhetotsenésestőtse				not an eating (relat) not eatings (relat)

ého?táneho ého?tánėhoonotse

it was (here, there) they were (here, there)

éhoo?kohóneho

it was raining, it rained

évôhkoneho évôhkonéhoonotse

it was bent they were bent

éma?óneho éma?ónehoonotse

it was red they were red

éheóvoneho éheóvonéhoonötse

it was yellow they were yellow

épehêva?éneho épéhêva?énéhoonotse

it was good they were good

é**més**èhêstoveneho éméséhêstovenéhoonötse there were "eatings"

there was an eating

### INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE MEDIATE -- relational

ého?tátseneho ého?tátsenehoonotse	his was (here, there) his were (here, there)
éhoo?kôhótseneho	it was raining, it rained (relational)
évôhkotséneho évôhkotsénéhoonötse	his was bent his were bent
éma?ótseneho éma?ótsenehoonotse	his was red his were red
éheóvotséneho éheóvotsénéhoonótse	his was yellow his were yellow
épéhéva?étseneho épéhéva?étsenéhoonötse	his was good his were good
éméséhêstovetséneho éméséhêstovetsénéhoonötse	there was an eating (relational) there were "eatings" (relational)

ésâaho?táhanéheneho ésâaho?táhanéhenéhoonötse it was not (here, there) they were not (here, there) ésaahoo?kohóhanéheneho it did not rain ésaavóhkohanéheneho it was not bent és aavón kohanéheného onot se they were not bent ésâama?óhanéheneho it was not red ésâama?óhanéhenéhoonótse they were not red ésaapehéva?éhanéheneho it was not good ésaapehéva?éhanéhenéhoonótse

they were not good

## INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE NEGATIVE MEDIATE--relational

ésâaho?táhanéhetotséneho ésâaho?táhanéhetotsénéhoonötse	his was not (here, there) his were not (here, there)
ésäahoo?köhóhanéhetotséneho	it did not rain (relational)
ésâavóhkohanéhetotséneho ésâavóhkohanéhetotsénéhoonotse	his was not bent his were not bent
ésâama?óhanéhetotséneho ésâama?óhanéhetotsénéhoonótse	his was not red his were not red
ésâapehéva?éhanéhetotséneho	his was not good

```
návôomahtse
                                      návôomaa?e
                I saw myself
                                 1 - 1
                                                     they saw me
                                                                   33 - 1
névôomatse
                                     névôomaa?e
                I saw you
                                 1-2
                                                     they saw you 33-2
návóómo
                                 1-3 évôomŏvo
                I saw him
                                                     they saw him (obv) 33-4
návôomamóho
                                      návôomaeněč?o they saw us (excl) 33-11
                I saw him (obv) 1-4
névôomat seme
                                 1-22 névôomaeneo?o they saw us (incl) 33-12
                I saw you (p1)
návôomoč?o
                                 1-33 névôomaevŏŏ?o they saw you (p1) 33-22
                I saw them
                                      évôomáhtseo?o they saw themselves 33-33
névôome
                you saw me
névôomantse
                you saw yourself 2-2
névóómo
                you saw him
                                 2 - 3
névôomamóho
                you saw him (obv) 2-4 návôomane
                                                     I was seen
né voomemeno
                you saw us(ex)
                                2-11 névôomāne
                                                     you were seen x-2
névôomŏŏ?o
                you saw them
                                 2-33 évôome
                                                     he was seen
                                                                   x-3
                                      návôomanéme
                                                    we (excl) were seen x-11
návôoma
                                      névôomanema
                he saw me
                                 3 - 1
                                                    we (incl) were seen x-12
né vôoma
                                      névôomanéme
                he saw you
                                 3-2
                                                     you (p1) were seen x-22
évôomahtse
                he saw himself
                                 3-3
                                      évôomeo?o
                                                     they were seen x-33
évôomóho
                he saw him (obv) 3-4
ná vôomaene
                he saw us (exc1)3-11
névôomaene
                he saw us (inc1)3-12
né vôoma e vo
                he saw you (p1) 3-22
návôomaetsenoto he (obv) saw me 4-1
névôomaetsenoto he (obv) saw you 4-2
évôomaa?e
                he (obv) saw him 4-3
évôomantóho
                he (obv) saw himself 4-4
návôomaetsenone he (obv) saw us (excl) 4-11
névoomaetsenone he (obv) saw us (incl) 4-12
névôomaetsenovo he (obv) saw you (p1) 4-22
évôomaevóho
                he (obv) saw them
névôomatsemeno
                we (exc1) saw you 11-2
návôomóne
                we (excl) saw him 11-3
návôomamone
                we (excl) saw him (obv) 11-4
návôomáhtseme
                we (excl) saw ourselves 11-11
                                                 (Note: Cheyenne reflexives
névôomatsemeno
                we (excl) saw you (p1) 11-22
                                                 are identical with corres-
návôomóneo?o
                we (excl) saw them 11-33
                                                 ponding reciprocals, e.g.
                                                 návôomahtseme means either
né vôomŏne
                we (incl) saw him 12-3
                                                 'we (excl) saw ourselves',
névôomamone
                we (incl) saw him (obv) 12-4
                                                 or, 'we (excl) saw each
névôomantsema
                we (incl) saw ourselves 12-12
                                                 other.')
névôomóneo?o
                we (incl) saw them 12-33
névôomeme
                you (p1) saw me 22-1
                                              (PA *wa:pam- (TA), Ch. -voom-)
névôomóvo
                you (p1) saw him 22-3
névôomamovo
                you (p1) saw him (obv) 22-4
névôomemeno
                you (p1) saw us (exc1) 22-11
névôomáhtseme
                you (p1) saw yourselves 22-22
névôomóvoo?o
                you (p1) saw them 22-33
```

TRA	NSITIVE ANIMATE	E INDEPENDENT	INDICAT	IVE'eat'	-mév-	56
ném nám nam ném	evåtse 1 évo 1 évamóho 1 évatseme 1 évoo?o 1	-1 -2 -3 -4 -22 -33	ne ér na ne	áméváá?e éméváá?e nêvovo ámêvaeněŏ?o émêvaeneo?o émêvaevŏŏ?o mêvåhtseo?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33	
ném ném ném ném ném ném émê	évahtse       2         évo       2         évamóho       2         évemeno       2         évoo?o       2         eva       3         eva       3         vahtse       3	2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4	ne ér ne ne	áméváne éméváne neve ámévanéme émévanema émévanéme méveo?o	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33	
nám ném ném	éváéne 3 évaene 3 éváévo 3	3-11 3-12 3-22				
némé émé émé nám néme néme	evaetsenoto 4 váá?e 4 våhtóho 4 evaetsenone 4 evaetsenone 4 evaetsenovo 4	1-2 1-3 1-4 1-11 1-12 1-22 1-33	n	iéméváá'e The	va I ate t y gossiped	he deer (1-3) about you (33-2)
nám nám nám nám	évóne ] évamóne ] évåhtséme ] évatsemeno ]	.1-2 .1-3 .1-4 .1-11 .1-22 .1-33	n	mévóho ďeľko iámêvoneoľo m meve náhkohe	ésėhêstoto pot	e duck (3-4) We ate atoes (11-3) was eaten (x-3)
ném ném	evamone 1 evahtsema 1	.2-3 .2-4 .2-12 .2-33				
ném ném ném ném	évóvo 2 évamovo 2 évemeno 2 évantséme 2	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33				

f.

TRANSITIVE ANIMA	TE INDEPENDENT	INDICATIVE'fight' -méó?t- 57	
námeo?tahtse némeo?tatse námeó?to námeo?tamóho némeo?tatseme námeo?too?o	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	náméó?táá?e       33-1         néméó?táá?e       33-2         émêo?tovo       33-4         námêo?taeněŏ?o       33-11         némêo?taeneo?o       33-12         némêo?taevŏŏ?o       33-22         émêo?tåhtseo?o       33-33	
némêoxe némêo?tahtse néméó?to némêo?tamóho némêoxemeno némêo?too?o	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	náméó?táne x-1 néméó?táne x-2 éméohe x-3	
náméo?ta néméo?ta éméo?tahtse éméó?tóho náméó?táéne néméo?taene néméó?táévo	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	náméo?tanéme x-11 néméo?tanema x-12 néméo?tanéme x-22 éméoheo?o x-33	
námeo?taetsenoto neméo?taetsenoto éméó?táá?e éméó?tåhtóho námeo?taetsenone némeo?taetsenovo éméo?taetsenovo éméo?taevóho	4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12	Meaning examples:  1-33 I fought them.  3-11 He fought us.  3-4 He fought him (obviative).  33-1 They fought me.	
néméo?tatsemeno náméó?tóne náméo?tamone náméó?tåhtséme néméo?tatsemeno náméo?toneo?o	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	PA *mi:ka:θ- , Chméó?t-	
néméo?tone néméo?tamone néméo?tahtsema néméo?toneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33	Correction: here, and throughout this grammar, there should be no	(7)
néméóxéme néméó?tóvo némêo?tamovo néméoxemeno néméó?tåhtséme néméo?tovoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33	glottal stop in the verb stem for 'love'. Hence 'I love him (1 is correctly spelled as náméóto.	-3)

náhetahtse néhetatse náhéto náhetamóho náhetatseme náhetoo?o	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	náhetaa?e néhetaa?e éhetővo náhetaeněŏ?o néhetaeneo?o néhetaevŏŏ?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22	
néheše néhetahtse néheto néhetamóho néhešemeno néhetoo?o  náheta néheta éhetahtse éhetóho náhetaene néhetaene	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	éhetähtseo?o  náhetäne néhetäne éhestöhe náhetanéme néhetanema néhetanéme éhestóheo?o	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33	
náhetaetsenoto néhetaetsenoto éhetaa?e éhetahtóho náhetaetsenone néhetaetsenone néhetaetsenovo éhetaevóho néhetatsemeno náhetóne náhetamone	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33 11-2 11-3 11-4	3-11 He told us. 3-4 He told him 33-1 They told me	-3 I said to him, I told him. -11 He told us. -4 He told him (obv). 3-1 They told me.	
náhetåhtseme néhetatsemeno náhetóneo?o néhetŏne néhetamone néhetåhtsema néhetóneo?o	11-11 11-22 11-33 12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33			
néhešeme néhetóvo néhetamovo néhešemeno néhetåhtseme néhetóvoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33			

náa?táxestse néa?taxéstse náa?tāso náa?táxamóho néa?táxetsēme náa?tásŏŏ?o	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	náa?táxee?e néa?táxee?e éa?tásŏvo náa?táxeeneo?o néa?táxeeneo?o néa?táxeevŏŏ?o éa?táxestseo?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33
néa?taxe néa?taxestse néa?taso néa?taxamóho néa?taxemeno néa?tasŏŏ?o	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	náa?tåxēne néa?tåxēne éa?taxe	x-1 x-2 x-3
náa?taxe néa?taxe éa?tåxestse éa?tåsóho náa?tåxeene néa?tåxeevo	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	náa?táxeneme néa?táxenema néa?táxeneme éa?táxeo?o	x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
náa?tåxeetsenoto néa?tåxeetsenoto éa?tåxee?e éa?tåxestóho náa?tåxeetsenone néa?tåxeetsenoovo éa?tåxeetsenovo éa?tåxeevóho	4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12	Meaning examples  1-3 I accident x-1 I was acci 3-4 He acciden	ally cut him.
néa?táxetsemeno náa?tásóne náa?táxamone náa?táxéstseme néa?táxetsemeno náa?tásóneo?o	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	PA *nepeîtešwa:w Ch /ná aîtas ó/	a I acc. cut him,
néa?tåsŏne néa?tåxamone néa?tåxėstsema néa?tåsóneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
néa?táxeme néa?tásóvo néa?táxamovo néa?táxemeno néa?táxestseme néa?tásóvoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

névovéstomévamovo

névovéstomevemeno

névovéstomévåht séme

névovéstomevóvoo?o

22 - 4

22 - 11

22 - 22

22-33

61

62

népěhêve?továhtseme

népěhêve?tovóvoo?o

22-22

22 - 33

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE-- destroy (by burning) -vonaho?n-

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
návonáho?hestse névonáho?hestse návonáho?no návonáho?hamóho névonáho?hetseme návonáho?noo?o	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	návonáho?hēē?e névonáho?hēē?e évonáho?novo návonáho?heeneo?o névonáho?heeneo?o névonáho?heevŏŏ?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22
névonaho?he névonaho?hestse névonaho?ho névonaho?hamóho névonaho?hemeno névonaho?noo?o	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	évonáho?hestseo?o  návonáho?he névonáho?he évonáho?he	x-1 x-2 x-3
návonáho?he névonáho?he évonáho?hestse évonáho?nóho návonáho?heēne névonáho?heene névonáho?héévo	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	návonáhó?heme névonáhó?hema névonáhó?heme évonáhó?heo?o	x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
návonáho?heetsenoto névonáho?heetsenoto évonáho?heet?e évonáho?hestóho návonáho?heetsenone névonáho?heetsenone névonáho?heetsenovo evonáho?heevóho	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33		
névonahó?hetsemeno névonahó?hóne návonahó?hamone návonahó?hestseme névonahó?hetsemeno návonaho?nóneo?o	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33		
névonahó?none névonaho?hamone névonaho?hestsema névonaho?noneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
névonahó?hēme névonahó?hovo névonahó?hamovo névonahó?hememer névonahó?hestseme névonaho?nóvoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

nétaeváhnovoo?o

22 - 33

65

nápo?ohestse népo?oestse nápo?ohno nápo?ohamóho népo?oheme nápo?ohnŏŏ?o	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	nápo?ohee?e népo?ohee?e épo?ohnŏvo nápo?oheeneo?o népo?oheevoŏ?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22
népo?ohe népo?ohestse népo?ohno népo?ohamóho népo?ohemeno népo?ohnŏŏ?o	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	épo?ohestseo?o  nápo?ohene népo?ohe épo?ohe nápo?oheneme	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11
nápo?ohe népo?ohe épo?ohestse épo?ohnóho nápo?oheene népo?oheene	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	népo?ohenema népo?oheneme épo?oheo?o	x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
nápo?oheetsenoto népo?oheetsenoto épo?ohee?e épo?ohestóho nápo?oheetsenone népo?oheetsenovo épo?oheetsenovo	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33		
népo?ohetsemeno nápo?ohnóne nápo?ohamone nápo?ohestseme népo?ohetsemeno nápo?ohnóneo?o	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	•	
népo?ohnone népo?ohamone népo?ohestsema népo?ohnoneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
népo?òhēme népo?òhnóvo népo?òhamovo népo?òhemeno népo?òhest:sēme népo?òhnóvoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

TRANSITIVE ANIMAT	E INDEPENDENT I	NDICATIVE'give' -méa?	2tov= 67
námêa?tovahtse	1-1	náméá?tőó?e	33-1
némêa?továtse	1-2	néméá?tóó?e	33 <b>-</b> 2
námêanotse	1-3	émêanovo	
námêavónoto	1-4	námêa?toeneo?o	33-4
némêa?tovatseme	1-22		33-11
námêanoto	1-33	némêa?toeneo?o	33-12
		némêa?toevoo?o émêa?tovåhtseo?o	33-22 33-33
némêa?tove	2-1		
némêa?tovahtse	2-2		
némêanotse	2-3		
némêavónoto	2-4	náméa?tóne	x-1
némêa?tovemeno	2-11	néméá?tóne	x-2
némêanoto	2-33	é <b>m</b> êahtove	x-3
8 A		náméá?tónéme	x-11
námệa?tova	3-1	némêa?tonema	x-12
néméa?tova	3-2	néméá?tónéme	x-22
	3-3	émêahtoveo?o	x-33
émêanoto	3-4		
námeá?toene	3-11	émêavónoto	3-5
némêa?tóene	3-12	émêavónovo	33-5
néméá?tóévo	3-22		
námêa?toetsenoto	4-1		•
némêa?tóetsenoto	4-2	Meaning examples:	
éméá?tőő?e	4-3		
émêa?tovåhtóho	4-4	1-3 I gave him as	way.
	4-11	3-4 He gave him	(obv) away.
némêa?toetsenone	4-12	x-33 They were given	ven away.
némêa?toetsenovo	4-22		
émêa?toevóho	4-33		
némêa?tovatsemeno		This, and the next	
náméánóne	11-3	to illustrate the	_
námêa@ónone:		that certain verbs	
námêa?továhtseme	11-11	TA direct forms.	
némêa?tovatsemeno		spelling of the ab	
námêanóneo?o	11-33	instance, is náméá	
/ ^		same final found w	
némêanone	12-3	of nápehêve?tovo '	
némêa <b>vónone</b> c	12-4	(earlier verb). 0	
	12-12	having the "specia	l" marking are:
némêanóneo?o	12-33	náno?evéhenot <b>s</b> e be	named after
némêa?tovēme	22-1	náne?etamenótse de	
néméámóve	22-3		rry on back
némêavónovo	22-4	nánomáhtsenótse st	
némêa?tovemeno	22-11	náho?ahenotse wa	
némêa?továhtseme	22-22		oose
némêanovoo?o	22-33		ve as mother (she
			my mother) and

verbs

have as mother (she is my mother)—and other TA "relationship"

# TRANSITIVE ANIMATE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE--'have as friend' -hevésenéhe?tov-

náhevésenéhe?tovahtse néhevésenéhe?tovatse náhevésenéhenőtse náhevésenéhevónota néhevésenéhe?tovatseme náhevésenéhenoto	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	náhevésenéhé?tóó?e néhevésenéhé?tóó?e éhevésenéhe¤ovo náhevésenéhe?toenec néhevésenéhe?toenec néhevésenéhe?toevoc éhevésenéhe?továht	)?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33
néhevésenéhe?tove néhevésenéhe?tovahtse néhevésenéhenötse néhevésenéhevónoto néhevésenéhe?tovemeno néhevésenéhenoto náhevésenéhe?tova néhevésenéhe?tova éhevésenéhe?tovatse éhevésenéhe?tovatse éhevésenéhe?toéne náhevésenéhe?tóéne néhevésenéhe?tóévo	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	náhevésenéhé?tóne néhevésenéhé?tóne éhevésenéhestove náhevésenéhé?tónéme néhevésenéhe?tonema néhevésenéhé?tónéme éhevésenéhestoveo?		x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
náhevésenéhe?toetsenoto néhevésenéhe?toetsenoto éhevésenéhé?tóó?e éhevésenéhe?tovåhtóho náhevésenéhe?toetsenone néhevésenéhe?toetsenovo néhevésenéhe?toetsenovo éhevésenéhe?toevóho	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33	Meaning examples:  1-3 He is my fri 3-1 I am his fri 33-1 I am their f me as a fri	end riend (	they have
néhevésenéhe?tovatsemeno náhevésenéhéñóne náhevésenéhevónone náhevésenéhe?tovahtseme néhevésenéhe?tovatsemeno náhevésenéheñőneo?o	11-3 11-4 11-11	RELATED EXAMPLES:  náheške néheškenotse  náhehe náhêhenotse	She is	e a mother (AI). s my mother. e a father. my father.
néhevésenéhenone néhevésenéhevónone néhevésenéhe?továhtsema néhevésenéhenőneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33	náhestónahe náhestónahenötse náhenésone náhenésonèhenötse	She is	e a daughter. s my daughter. e a child. my child.(1-3)
néhevésenéhe?tovēme néhevésenéhénóvo néhevésenéhevónovo néhevésenéhe?tovemeno néhevésenéhe?tovahtsēme néhevésenéhenővoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33	náhenésonéhe?tova		nis child.(3-1)

násâavóomáhtsehe nésâavóomatsehe násâavóomóhe násâavóomamóheho nésâavóomatséhéme násâavóomóheo?o	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	násåavóomaeheo?o nésåavóomaeheo?o ésåavóomóhevo násåavóomaehéneo?o nésåavóomaehéneo?o nésåavóomaehévoo?o ésåavóomåht séheo?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22
nésåavóomehe nésåavóomåhtsehe nésåavóomóhe nésåavóomamóheho nésåavóomåhemeno nésåavóomóheo?o	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	násáavóomanéhe nésáavóomanéhe ésáavóoméhe násáavóomanéhéme	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11
násâavóomaehe nésâavóomaehe ésâavóomåht sehe ésâavóomóheho násâavóomaehéne nésâavóomaehěne	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	nésåavóomanéhema nésåavóomanéhéme ésåavóoméheo?o	x-12 x-22 x-33
násâavóomaehét senoto nésâavóomaehét senoto ésâavóomaeheho ésâavóomaht séheho násâavóomaehét senone nésâavóomaehét senovo ésâavóomaehét senovo ésâavóomaehěvo	4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12	Meaning examples:  1-3 I did not see 3-2 He did not see 3-4 He did not see	e you.
nésâavóomat sehemeno násâavóomóhéne násâavóomamóhene násâavóomåht séhéme nésâavóomat sehemeno násâavóomóheneo?o	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33		
nésâavóomóhene nésâavóomamóhene nésâavóomáhtséhema nésâavóomóheneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
nésâavóoméhéme nésâavóomóhévo nésâavóomamóhevo nésâavóoméhemeno nésâavóomáht séhéme nésâavóomóhevoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

násâamévåhtséhe nésâamévatsehe násâamévóhe násâamévamóheho nésâamévatséhéme násâamévőheo?o	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	násâamévaeheo?o nésâamévaeheo?o ésâamévohevo násâamévaehéneo?o nésâamévaehéneo?o nésâamévaehévoo?o ésâamévahtsæheo?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33
nésâamévéhe nésâamévåhtséhe nésâamévóhe nésâamévamóheho nésâamévéhemeno nésâamévéheo?o	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	násâamévanéhe nésâamévanéhe ésâamévéhe	x-1 x-2 x-3
násâamévaehe nésâamévaehe ésâamévahtséhe ésâamévoheho násâamévaehéne nésâamévaehene	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	násâamévanéhéme nésâamévanéhema nésâamévanéhéme ésâaméveheo?o	x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
násâamévaehétsenoto nésâamévaehétsenoto ésâamévaeheho ésâamévahtseheho násâamévaehétsenone nésâamévaehétsenovo ésâamévaehetsenovo ésâamévaehevo	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33		
nésâamévatsehemeno násâamévohéne násâamévamóhene násâamévahtséhéme nésâamévatsehemeno násâamévohêneo?o	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	- -	
nésâamévőhene nésâamévamóhene nésâamévåhtsêhema nésâamévőheneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
nésâamévehéme nésâamévohévo nésâamévamóhevo nésâamévehemeno nésâamévehtséhéme nésâamévehêvoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

		·	
násâa?a?tåxėstsehe	1-1	násâa?a?tåxeeheo?o	33-1
nésâa?a?tåxetsehe	1-2	nésâa?a?taxeeheo?o	33-2
násâa?a?tásōhe	1-3	ésâa?a?tåsóhevo	33-4
násâa?a?táxamóheho	1-4	násâa?a?tåxeehéneo?o	
nésâa?a?taxetséhéme	1-22	nésâa?a?taxeehéneo?o	33-11
násâa?a?táxóheo?o			33-12
llasaatat (axolleoto	1-33	nésâa?a?taxeehévoo?o	33-22
· / - ^ - 0 - 0 + i · - Th -	0 1	ésâa?a?tåxėstséheo?o	33-33
nésâa?a?táxēhe	2-1		
nésâa?a?taxestsehe	2-2		
nésâa?a?tasōhe	2-3		
nésâa?a?taxamóheho	2-4	násâa?a?taxenehe	x-1
nésâa?a?taxehemeno	2-11	nésâa?a?tåxenehe	x-2
nésâa?a?tåsóheo?o	2-33	ésâa?a?tåx <del>e</del> he	x-3
		násâa?a?tåxenéhéme	x-11
násâa?a?tåxeehe	3-1	nésâa?a?tåxenéhema	x-12
nésâa?a?tåxeehe	3-2	nésâa?a?tåxenéhéme	x-22
ésâa?a?tåxėstsehe	3-3	ésâa?a?tåxéheo?o	x-33
ésâa?a?tåsóheho	3-4		21 33
násâa?a?taxeehéne	3-11		
nésâa?a?taxeehene	3-12		
nésâa?a?tåxeehévo	3-22		
Thought and the state of the st	J 44		
násâa?a?tåxeehétsenoto	4-1		
nésâa?a?tåxeehétsenoto	4-2		
ésâa?a?tåxeeheho	4-3		
ésâa?a?tåxestséheho	· -		
násâa?a?taxeehétsenone	4-4		
	4-11		
nésâa?a?taxeehétsenone	4-12		
nésâa?a?taxeehétsenovo	4-22		
ésâa?a?tåxeehevo	4-33		
/ ^ 0 01° 1°1			
nésâa?a?taxetsehemeno	11-2		
násâa?a?tasóhéne	11-3		
násâa?a?taxamóhene	11-4		
násâa?a?tåxėstséhéme	11-11		
nésâa?a?taxetsehemeno	11-22		
násâa?a?tå <b>s</b> óheneo?o	11-33		
nésâa?a?tåsóhene	12-3		
nésâa?a?tåxamóhene	12-4		
nésâa?a?táxėstséhema	12-12		
nésâa?a?tåsóheneo?o	12-33		
		·	
nésâa?a?tåxéhéme	22-1		
nésâa?a?t <b>às</b> óhévo	22-3		
nésâa?a?tåxamóhevo	22-4		
nésâa?a?taxehemeno	22-11		
nésâa?a?taxestséhéme	22-22		
nésâa?a?tasóhevoo?o	22-33		
110000101010101010	44-JJ		

12 - 4

12 - 12

12 - 33

22 - 1

22 - 3

22 - 4

22 - 11

22-22

22-33

nésâanéhovamóhene

nésâanéhováhtséhema

nésâanéhovóheneo?o

nésâanéhovéhéme

nésâanéhovóhévo

nésâanéhovamóhevo

nésâanéhovéhemeno

nésâanéhovaht séhéme

nésâanéhovóhevoo?o

násâaméa?tovähtsehe nésâaméa?tovatsehe násâaméahenotse násâaméavohénoto nésâaméa?tovatséhéme násâaméahénoto	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	násâaméa?toeheo?o nésâaméa?toeheo?o ésâaméahénovo násâaméa?toehéneo?o nésâaméa?toehéneo?o nésâaméa?toehévoo?o ésâaméa?tovåhtséheo?o	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33
nésâaméa?tovēhe nésâaméa?tovāhtsēhe nésâaméahenotse nésâaméa?tovēhemeno nésâaméa?toehe nésâaméa?toehe nésâaméa?toehe ésâaméa?tovāhtsēhe ésâaméa?toéhéne násâaméa?toéhéne nésâaméa?toehene nésâaméa?toehene nésâaméa?toehene	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	násâaméá?tónéhe nésâaméá?tónéhe ésâaméá?tónéhe násâaméá?tóhénéme nésâaméa?tóhenema nésâaméá?tóhénéme ésâaméahtovéheo?o ésâaméavóhénoto ésâaméavóhénovo	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33 3-5 33-5
násâaméa?toehétsenoto nésâaméa?toehétsenoto ésâaméa?toeheho ésâaméa?tovåhtséheho násâaméa?toehétsenone nésâaméa?toehétsenovo ésâaméa?toehétsenovo ésâaméa?toehevo	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33	Some examples in sentent násâaméahenotse mo?éh no not give the hor násâaméahénoto mo?éh no?éh no?éh no?éh not give the hor not give the hor	o?ha I did se_away.(1-3) o?hame I did ses away.(1-33) Phame He did
nésâaméa?tovatsehemeno násâaméáhénóne násâaméavóhénone násâaméa?tovahtséhéme nésâaméa?tovatsehemeno násâaméahénoneo?o	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	mo?éh no?hāme ésâaméaht The horses were away. (x-33)	ovéheo?o
nésâaméahénone nésâaméavohénone nésâaméa?tovahtséhema nésâaméahénoneo?o	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
nésâaméa?tovéhéme nésâaméáhénóvo nésâaméavôhénovo nésâaméa?tovêhemeno nésâaméa?tovåhtséhéme nésâaméahénovoo?o	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

návôomåht sehe névôomat sehe návôomohe návôomamovohe névôomat semehe návôomovohe	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	návôomaevohe       33-1         névôomaevohe       33-2         évôomovovohe       33-4         návôomaenevohe       33-11         névôomaenevohe       33-12         névôomaevovohe       33-22         évôomåhtsevohe       33-33
névôomehe névôomahtsehe névôomohe névôomamovohe névôomemenohe névôomovohe	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	návôomanehe $x-1$ névôomanehe $x-2$ évôomehe $x-3$
návôomaehe névôomaehe évôomåhtsehe évôomovohe návôomaenevohe	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11	navoomanenanene x-11 névôomanémanehe x-12 névôomanemehe x-22 évôomevohe x-33
névôomaenevohe névôomaevovohe	3-12 3-22	Meaning examples:
návôomaetsenotohe névôomaetsenotohe évôomaevohe évôomahtsevohe návôomaetsenonehe névôomaetsenovohe évôomaevovohe	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33	2-3: Did you see him? 3-4: Did he see him (obviative)? x-3: Was he seen?
névôomat semenohe návôomonehe návôomamonehe návôomåht semehe névôomat semenohe návôomonevohe	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	The 11-11 form can also be: návôomåhtsémanehe
névôomonehe névôomamonehe névôomahtsémanehe névôomonevohe	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33	
névôomemehe névôomovohe névôomamovohe névôomemenohe névôomåhtsemehe névôomovovohe	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33	

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE INTE	ERROGATIVE † a	accidentally cut'	75
náa?táxéstsehe néa?táxetsehe náa?tásohe náa?táxamovohe néa?táxetsemehe náa?tásovohe	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	náa?tåxeevohe néa?tåxeevohe éa?tåsovovohe náa?tåxeenevohe néa?tåxeenevohe néa?tåxeevovohe éa?tåxestsevohe	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33
néa?taxehe néa?taxestsehe néa?tasohe néa?taxamovohe néa?taxemenohe néa?tasovohe	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	náa?tåxenehe néa?tåxenehe éa?tåxehe náa?tåxenémanehe	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11
náa?táxeehe néa?táxeehe éa?táxéstsehe éa?tásovohe náa?táxeenehe néa?táxeevohe	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	néa?tåxenémanehe néa?tåxenemehe éa?tåxevohe	x-12 x-22 x-33
náa?tåxeetsenotohe néa?tåxeetsenotohe éa?tåxeevohe éa?tåxestsevohe náa?tåxeetsenonehe néa?tåxeetsenonehe néa?tåxeetsenovohe éa?tåxeevovohe	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33	Meaning examples:  2-3 Did you accidenta 3-4 Did he acc. cut h x-2 Were you accident	nim (obv)?
néa?taxetsemenohe náa?taxonehe náa?taxamonehe náa?taxestsemehe néa?taxetsemenohe náa?tasonevohe	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33		
néa?tásonehe néa?táxamonehe néa?táxestsémanehe néa?tásonevohe	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
néa?táxemehe néa?táxovohe néa?táxamovohe néa?táxemenohe néa?táxestsemehe néa?tásovovohe	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

nánêhováhtsehe nénêhovatsehe nánêhovohe nánêhovamovohe nénêhovatsemehe nánêhovovohe	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	nánéhoevohe nénéhoevohe énéhovovovohe nánéhoenevohe nénéhoenevohe nénéhoevovohe énéhováht sevohe	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22
nénêhovehe nénêhovaht sehe nénêhovohe nénêhovamovohe nénêhovemenohe nénêhovovohe  nánêhoehe nénêhoehe énêhovaht sehe énêhovovohe nánêhoenehe nénêhoenehe	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12	nánêhonehe nénêhonehe énêhohehe nánêhonemanehe nénêhonemanehe nénêhonemehe énêhohevohe	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
nénêhoevohe  nánêhoetsenotohe nénêhoetsenotohe énêhoevohe énêhováhítsevohe nánêhoetsenonehe nénêhoetsenonehe nénêhoetsenovohe énêhoevovohe	3-22 4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33	Meaning examples:  2-3 Did you chase him?  3-4 Did he chase him?  33-2 Did they chase you x-33 Were they chased?	(obv)?
nénêhovatsemenohe nánêhovonehe nánêhovamonehe nánêhováhtsemehe nénêhovatsemenohe nánêhovonevohe	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33		
nénêhovonehe nénêhovamonehe nénêhovaht sémanehe nénêhovonevohe	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
nénêhovemehe nénêhovovohe nénêhovamovohe nénêhovemenohe nénêhovaht semehe nénêhovovovohe	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

námêa?tovåhtsehe	1-1	námêa?toevohe	33-1
némêa?tovatsehe	1-2	némêa?toevohe	
námêanotse	1-3		33-2
námêavónotohe		émêanovohe	33-4
	1-4	námêa?toenevohe	33-11
némêa?tovatsemehe	1-22	némêa?toenevohe	33-12
námêanotohe	1-33	némêa?toevovohe	33-22
		émêa?tovåhtsevohe	33-33
némêa?tovehe	2-1		
némêa?tovåhtsehe	2-2		
némêanot se	2-3		
némêavónotohe	2-4	námêa?tonehe	. 1
némêa?tovemenohe			x-1
	2-11	némêa?tonehe	x-2
némêanotohe	2-33	é <b>m</b> êahtovehe	x-3
		námêa?tonemanehe	x-11
námêa?toehe	3-1	némêa?tonemanehe	x-12
némêa?toehe	3-2	némêa?tonemehe	x-22
émêa?tovåhtsehe	3-3	ể mê ah tove vohe	x-33
émêanotohe	3-4		A 33
námêa?toenehe	3-11	émêavónotohe	2 E
némêa?toenehe		émêavónovohe	3-5
némea?toenene némea?toevohe	3-12	elleavoriovorie	33-5
nemeartoevone	3-22	•	
námêa?toetsenotohe	4-1		
némêa?toetsenotohe	4-2		
émêa?toevohe			
	4-3		
émêa?tovåhtsevohe	4-4		
námêa?toetsenonehe	4-11	Meaning examples:	
némêa?toetsenonehe	4-12	,	
némêa?toetsenovohe	4-22	2-3 Did you give him	away?
émêa?toevovohe	4-33	2-33 Did you give them	
		3-5 Did he give his (	
némêa?tovatsemenohe	11-2	x-3 Was he given away	
némêanonehe	11-3	x-J was he given away	•
némêavónonehe			
	11-4		
námêa?továhtsemehe	11-11		
némêa?tovatsemenohe	11-22		
námêanonevohe	11-33		
némêanonehe	12-3		
némeanonene némeavónonehe			
	12-4		
némêa?továtsémanehe	12-12		
némêanonevohe	12-33		
némêa?tovemehe	22-1		
némeanovohe	22-3		
némêavónovohe			
némêa?tovemenohe	22-4		
	22-11		
némêa?továhtsemehe	22-22		
némêanovovohe	22-33	•	

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE DUBI	ITATIVE	(e.g. 1-1:'I guess I saw myself')
mónávôomáht séhehe mónévôomat séhehe mónávôomóhehe mónávôomamóhevohe mónévôomat séhemehe mónávôomóhevohe	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	mónávôomaehevohe 33-1 mónévôomaehevohe 33-2 móvôomohevo vohe 33-1 mónávôomaehenevonehe 33-11 mónévôomaehenevonehe 33-12 mónévôomaehevovohe 33-22 móvôomaht séhevohe 33-33
mónévôomèhēhe mónévôomàht sehēhe mónévôomòhēhe mónévôomamòhevōhe mónévôomèhemenonēhe mónévôomòhevōhe  mónávôomaehēhe mónévôomaehēhe móvôomåht sehēhe móvôomòhevōhe mónávôomaehenēhe mónévôomaehenēhe mónévôomaehenēhe mónévôomaehevōhe	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	mónávôomanèhehe x-1 mónévôomanèhehe x-2 móvôomèhehe x-3 mónávôomanéhemanehe x-11 mónévôomanéhemanehe x-12 mónévôomanèhemehe x-22 móvôomèhevohe x-33
mónávôomaehét senotöhe mónévôomaehét senotöhe móvôomaehevöhe móvôomaht sehevöhe mónávôomaehét senonehe mónévôomaehét senovöhe móvôomaehet senovöhe	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33	Meaning examples:  2-3 You must have seen him.  3-4 He must have seen him (obv).  33-4 They must have seen him (obv).  x-22 You (p1) must have been seen.
mónévôomat sehemenonehe mónávôomohenehe mónávôomamohenehe mónávôomaht séhemanehe mónévôomat sehemenonehe mónávôomohenevohe	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	
mónévôomóhenehe mónévôomamóhenehe mónévôomáhtséhemanehe mónávôomóhenevohe	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33	
mónévôoméhemehe mónévôomóhevohe mónévôomamóhevohe mónévôoméhemenonehe mónévôomáht séhemehe mónévôomóhevovohe	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33	

mónáméa?továhtséhehe mónéméa?tovatséhehe mónáméahenotse mónáméavóhénotohe mónéméa?tovatséhemehe mónáméahénotohe	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	mónámêa?toehevohe mónémêa?toehevohe mómêahenovohe mónámêa?toehenevonehe mónémêa?toehenevonehe mónémêa?toehevovohe mómêa?tovåhtsehevohe	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33
mónémêa?tovéhēhe mónémêa?továhtséhēhe mónémêahenōtse mónémêavöhénotōhe	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4	mónámêa?tonéhēhe	x-1
mónémêa?tovéhemenonehe mónémêahénotohe	2-11 2-33	mónémêa?tonéhēhe mómêa?tohehehe mónámêa?tonéhemanēhe	x-2 x-3 x-11
mónámêa?toehehe mónémêa?toehehe mómêa?továhtséhehe	3-1 3-2	mónémêa?tonéhemanehe mónémêa?tonéhemehe mómêa?töhehevohe	x-12 x-22
móméahénotohe mónáméa?toehenehe	3-3 3-4 3-11	mómêavôhénotōhe	x-33
mónémêa?toehenehe mónémêa?toehevohe	3-12 3-22	mómêavôhénovōhe	3–5 33–5
mónáméa?toehétsenotōhe mónéméa?toehétsenotōhe móméa?toehevōhe	4-1 4-2 4-3		
mómêa?tovåhtséhevōhe mónámêa?toehétsenonēhe	4-4 4-11	EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:	
mónémêa?toehétsenonehe mónémêa?toehétsenovohe mómêa?toehevovohe	4-12 4-22 4-33	mónémêahénotōhe mo?éhèn You must have give th	` ,
mónémêa?tovatséhemenonehe mónámêahenonehe	11-2 11-3	mómêahénotohe še?xo (3 He must have given th	-4) e duck(s) away.
mónámêavohenonehe mónámêa?továhtséhemanehe mónámêa?tovatséhemenonehe mónámêahenonevohe	11-4 11-11	mómêahénotōhe hestotseh He must have give his away.	
mónémêahenonehe mónémêavohenonehe	12-3 12-4	mómêavôhénotōhe hestots He must have given hi away.	
mónémêa?továhtséhemanēhe mónémêahenonevōhe	12-12 12-33		
mónémêa?tovéhemehe mónémêahenovohe mónémêavóhenovohe mónémêa?tovéhemenonehe mónémêa?továhtséhemehe mónémêahenovovohe	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

návôomáhtsemáse névôomatsemáse návôomoséstse návôomamósesto névôomatsemése návôomósesto	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	návôomaesesto névôomaesesto évôomóvôsesto návôomaenésesto névôomaenésesto névôomaevôsesto évôomåhtsésesto	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22
névôomēmāse névôomāhtsēmāse névôomosēstse névôomamósesto névôomemenose névôomõsesto návôomaesēstse névôomāhtsesēstse évôomõsesto návôomaenesēstse névôomaenesēstse névôomaenesēstse	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	návôomanémåse névôomanémåse évôomesestse návôomanémánese névôomanémánese névôomanémáse évôomésesto	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
návôomaetsenósesto névôomaetsenósesto évôomaetsenósesto évôomaesesto évôomaetsenónėsesto névôomaetsenónėsesto névôomaetsenóvėsesto évôomaetsenóvėsesto	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12	EXAMPLES:  2-1 they say you saw 3-3 they say he saw 3-4 they say he saw x-33 they say they w	himself him (obv)
névôomat semenose návôomónesestse návôomamónesestes návôomahtsémánese névôomat semenose návôomónesesto	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	évonaho?nósesto 'the	say he fed him(obv)' say you gave away' y say he burned m (obv) up'
névôomónėsėstse névôomamónėsesto névôomåhtsémánėse névôomónėsesto	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33	éhetóvosesto 'it is	med him up'
névôomēmėse névôomóvosėstse névôomamóvosesto névôomemenose névôomåhtsēmėse névôomóvosesto	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

násâavóomáhtséhémáse nésâavóomatséhémáse násâavóomóheséstse násâavóomamóhesesto nésâavóomatséhémése násâavóomóhesesto	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	násâavóomaehésesto nésâavóomaehésesto ésâavóomaehénėsesto násâavóomaehénėsesto nésâavóomaehévosesto nésâavóomaehévosesto ésâavóomahtséhesesto	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11 33-12 33-22 33-33
nésâavóoméhémáse nésâavóomáhtséhémáse nésâavóomóheséstse nésâavóomamóhesesto nésâavóoméhemenőse nésâavóomóhesesto	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33	násâavóomanéhémáse nésâavóomanéhémáse ésâavóoméhesestse násâavóomanéhémánése	x-1 x-2 x-3
násâavóomaehesestse nésâavóomaehesestse ésâavóomáhtséhesestse ésâavóomóhesesto násâavóomaehénesestse nésâavóomaehénesestse nésâavóomaehévosestse	3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11 3-12 3-22	nésâavóomanéhémánése nésâavóomanéhémése ésâavóoméhesesto	x-11 x-12 x-22 x-33
násâavóomaehétsenósesto nésâavóomaehétsenósesto ésâavóomaehésesto ésâavóomahtséhesesto násâavóomaehétsenónésesto nésâavóomaehétsenónésesto nésâavóomaehétsenóvösesto ésâavóomaehévösesto	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11 4-12 4-22 4-33	2-3 they say you didn't 3-4 they say he didn't 4-33 they say he (obv) ox-33 they say they weren	see him (obv) didn't see them
nésâavóomatséhéménöse násâavóomóheneséstse násâavóomamóhenesesto násâavóomáhtséhémánése násâavóomatséhéménöse násâavóomóhenésesto	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33		
nésâavóomóheneséstse nésâavóomamóhenésesto nésâavóomáhtséhémánése nésâavóomóhenésesto	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		
nésâavóoméhémese nésâavóomóhevosestse nésâavóomamóhevosesto nésâavóomehemenose nésâavóomahtséhémese nésâavóomóhevosesto	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

(These appear to occur mostly in legend and folklore-type stories. The examples below will be given with the past-tense morpheme, -h-, -x-, -?-, and -s-, since MEDIATE forms most commonly contain a past-tense morpheme. Another commonly occurring past-tense morpheme in mediate forms is -sta-. See examples of MEDIATE verbs in the texts, later in these notes.)

éxhetóhoono éxhetaehoono éxhetaevóhoono éxhetóvohoono	(3-4) (4-3) (4-33) (33-4)	he told him/them (obv) he/they (obv) told him he/they (obv) told them they told him/them (obv)
éhvôomóhoono éhvôomaehoono éhvôomaevóhoono éhvôomóvôhoono	(3-4) (4-3) (4-33) (33-4)	he saw him/them (obv) he/they (obv) saw him he/they (obv) saw them they saw him/them (obv)
éhmêvohoono éhmêvaehoono éhmêvaevóhoono éhmêvovohoono	(3-4) (4-3) (4-33) (33-4)	he ate him/them (obv) he/they (obv) ate him he/they (obv) ate them they ate him/them (obv)
éhvonáho?nóhoono éhvonáho?heehoono éhvonáho?heevóhoono éhvonáha?nóvóhoono	(3-4) (4-3) (4-33) (33-4)	he burned him/them (obv) up he/they (obv) burned him up he/they (obv) burned them up they burned him/them (obv) up
é?a?tåsóhoono é?a?tåxeehoono é?a?tåxeevóhoono é?a?tåsóvohoono	(3-4) (4-3) (4-33) (33-4)	he accidentally cut him/them (obv) he/they (obv) accidentally cut him he/they (obv) accidentally cut them they accidentally cut him/them (obv)

#### TRANSITIVE ANIMATE NEGATIVE MEDIATE

éssâavóomóhehoono	(3-4)	he did not see him/them (obv)
éssâavóomaehéhoono	(4-3)	he/they (obv) did not see him
éssâavóomaehévohoono	(4-33)	he/they (obv) did not see them
éssâavóomóhevohoono	(33-4)	they did not see him/them (obv)
éssâa?a?tåsóhehoono éssâa?a?tåxeehéhoono éssâa?a?tåxeehévohoono éssâa?a?tåsóhevohoono	(3-4) (4-3) (4-33) (33-4)	he did not accident. cut him/them (obv) he/they (obv) did not acc. cut him he/they (obv) did not acc. cut them they did not acc. cut him/them (obv)

vé?hoomahtsestse Look at yourself! vé?hoomeha Look at him! 2-3 vé?hoomameha Look at him(obv)!	2-4vé?hoomama Look at him(obv)! 22-4 vé?hoomemeno Look at us! 22-11
méhoxèstse Love me! (2-1) mého tahtsèstse 2-2 méhoxeha 2-3 mého tameha 2-4 méhoxemeno 2-11 méhoxenáno 2-33	méhoxe 22-1 mého tahtse 22-22 mého ta 22-3 mého tama 22-4 méhoxemeno 22-11 mého ta 22-33
pėhéve?tovėstse Be good to me! 2- pėhéve?tovahtsėstse 2-2 pėhéve?tověha 2-3 pėhéve?tovaměha 2-4 pėhéve?tovemeno 2-11 pėhéve?tovenáno 2-33	pėhéve?tove 22-1 pėhéve?tovahtse 22-22 pėhéve?tova 22-3 pėhéve?tovama 22-4 pėheve?tovemeno 22-11 pėheve?tova 22-33
měvėstse Eat me! (2-1) mévahtsėstse 2-2 méveha 2-3 mévaměha 2-4 mévemeno 2-11 mévenáno 2-33	měve       22-1         mévahtse       22-22         měva       22-3         mévama       22-4         mévemeno       22-11         měva       22-33
taevaestse Measure me! (2-1) taeváhestséstse 2-2 taeváheha 2-3 taeváhaméha 2-4 taeváhemeno 2-11 taeváhenáno 2-33	taevahe 22-1 taeváhestse 22-22 taevaha 22-3 taeváhama 22-4 taeváhemeno 22-11 taevaha 22-33
mòxe?oestse Draw me! (2-1) mòxe?ohestsestse 2-2 mòxe?oheha 2-3 mòxe?ohaměha 2-4 mòxe?ohemeno 2-11 mòxe?ohenáno 2-33	mòxe?ohe 22-1 mòxe?ohestse 22-22 mòxe?oha 22-3 mòxe?ohama 22-4 mòxe?ohemeno 22-11 mòxe?oha 22-33

mòxe?oheha váótséva mòxe?oheha hóhtséme mòxe?oheha náhkohe mòxe?ohenáno váotseváhne mòxe?ohenáno náhkoheo?o péheve?tova hetané-ka?eškone vé?hoomemeno

Draw a deer!
Draw a ball!
Draw a bear!
Draw deer (pl)!
Draw bears!
(You-pl.) be good to the boy!
Look at us!

vé?hoomeo?o vé?hoomåhtseo?o vé?hoomoo?o vé?hoomamoo?o vé?hoomemenoo?o vé?hoomóóno	Look at me!(2-1)	vé?hooméhéne	22-1
	2-2	vé?hoomáhtséhéne	22-22
	2-3	vé?hoomóhéne	22-3
	2-4	vé?hoomamóhéne	22-4
	2-11	vé?hoomemenoo?o	22-11
	2-33	vé?hoomóhéne	22-33
méhoxeo?o mého?tåhtseo?o mého?too?o mého?tamoo?o méhoxemenoo?o méhó?tóóno	Love me! (2-1)	méhóxèhéne	22-1
	2-2	mého?tåhtséhéne	22-22
	2-3	méhó?töhéne	22-3
	2-4	mého?tamóhéne	22-4
	2-11	méhoxemenoo?o	22-11
	2-33	méhó?töhéne	22-33
pėhéve?toveo?o Be g pėhéve?tovahtseo?o pėhéve?tovoo?o pėhéve?tovamoo?o pėhéve?tovemenoo?o pėhéve?tovóóno	2-2 2-3 2-4	pėhéve?tovéhéne pėhéve?továhtséhéne pėhéve?tovóhéne pėhéve?tovamóhéne pėhéve?tovemenoo?o pėhéve?tovóhéne	22-1 22-22 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-33
méveo?o Eat mévaht seo?o mévoo?o mévamoo?o mévemenoo?o mévéóno	me! (2-1)	mévéhéne	22-1
	2-2	méváhtséhéne	22-22
	2-3	mévohéne	22-3
	2-4	mévamóhéne	22-4
	2-11	mévemenoo?o	22-11
	2-33	mévohéne	22-33
taeváheo?o Meas	Sure me! (2-1)	taeváhéne	22-1
taeváhestseo?o	2-2	taeváhestséhéne	22-22
taeváhnoo?o	2-3	taeváhnőhéne	22-3
taeváhamoo?o	2-4	taeváhamóhéne	22-4
taeváhemenoo?o	2-11	taeváhemenoo?o	22-11
taeváhnóóno	2-33	taeváhnőhéne	22-33
mòxe?oheo?o Dra	w me! (2-1)	mòxe ?òhéhéne	22-1
mòxe?ohestseo?o	2-2	mòxe ?òhestséhéne	22-22
mòxe?ohnoo?o	2-3	mòxe ?òhnóhéne	22-3
mòxe?ohamoo?o	2-4	mòxe ?òhamóhéne	22-4
mòxe?ohemenoo?o	2-11	mòxe ?òhemenoo?o	22-11
mòxe?ohnóóno	2-33	mòxe ?òhnóhéne	22-33

pėhéve?tovóhéne ka?ėškóneho maxhováneehétse

náho?ahenotse hoestotse taeváheo?o mahvóona?o Be good to the children when we are gone!

I want a dress. Measure me tomorrow!

	Let him look at me	vé?hooma?évoha Let	them look at me $(33-1)$
vé?hoomáta?e	3-2	vé?hoomata?ōse	33-2
vé?hoomåhtseha	3-3	vé?hoomåhtsévoha	33-33
vé?hoomóha	3-4	vé?hoomóvoha	33-4
vé?hoomaētse	3-11, 3-12	vé?hoomaētse	33-11, 33-12
vé?hoomata?ōse	3-22	vé?hoomata?ōse	33-22

These hortative verbs may be prefixed by nese- or mah-. Note the similarities between this paradigm and that of the same person combinations in the TRANSITIVE ANIMATE CONJUNCT verb paradigms.

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

vé?hoomóho še?xo vé?hoomóvoha náhkôhóho Let him look at the duck(s) (obv)!

Let them look at the bear(s) (obv)!

#### TRANSITIVE ANIMATE FIRST-PERSON HORTATIVES

nétáhonó?tone šê?še nétáhonó?toneo?o šé?šeo?o	Let's roast the duck! Let's roast the ducks!
nétavovéhone ma?heo?o	Let's praise God!
nétảhêve?hoomone mé?ėševõtse	Let's go look at the baby!
nétavéståhêmone tséheškétse néstavéståhêmone tséheškétse	Let's help our mother! Let's help our mother!
nátavéståhémo tséheškétse	Let me help our mother!

návóóhta névóóhta évóóhta évóohtotse návóóhtánóne névôohtanone névóóhtánóvo évóóhtánóvo	you see it he sees it he (obv) sees it we (excl) see it	(2-I) (3-I) (4-I) (11-I) (12-I) (22-I)	évôohtanotse évôohtotsenotse návôohtanonestse névôohtanonestse névôohtanovotse	you he she we we you	see them (2 sees them (3 (obv) sees them( (ex) see them(1 (in) see them(1 (p1) see them(2	.1-II) .2-II)
évôome	it is seen	(x-I)	évôomēnėstse	they	are seen (x	(II-
námese némese émese émêsetse námésénóne némêsenone némésénóvo émésénóvo	I ate it (1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I		námêsenotse némêsenotse émêsetsenotse émêsetsenotse námêsenonestse némêsenovotse émêsenovotse	I at 2-11 3-11 4-11 11-1 12-1 22-1 33-1	I I II II	
émêsėstove	x-1		émésestóvénestse	x-II	[	
náhó?tse néhó?tse éhó?tse ého?tsetse náho?tsénóne ného?tsénovo ého?tsénóvo	I have it (1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I		náho?tsenötse ného?tsenötse ého?tsenötse ého?tsétsenötse náho?tsénonestse ného?tsénovötse ého?tsénovötse		I have them (1-2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II	·II)
ého?he	x-I	•	ého?hēnėstse		x-II	
	I want it (1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I		náho?ahenotse ného?ahenotse ého?ahenotse ého?ahétsenotse náho?ahénonestse ného?ahénovotse ého?ahénovotse		I want them (1-2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II	·II)
ého?åhéstove	x-I		ého?åhéstóvénėst	se	x-II	
néhôxe?ana éhôxe?anotse náhôxe?anánóne néhôxe?anánone néhôxe?anánóvo éhôxe?anánóvo	22-I	d(1-I)	néhôxe?ananôtse éhôxe?ananôtse éhôxe?anótsenôts náhôxe?anánonests néhôxe?anánovôtse éhôxe?anánovôtse	se se	I cleaned them 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II	(1-II)
éhôxe?ane	x-I.		éhôxe?anēnėstse		X-II	

```
námane
               I drank it (1-I)
                                       námanenotse
                                                         I drank them (1-II)
némane
               2-I
                                       némanenotse
                                                         2-II
 émane
               3-I
                                        émanenotse
                                                         3-II
 émanet se
               4-I
                                        émanét senőt se
                                                         4-II
námanénóne
               11-I
                                       námanénonestse
                                                         11-II
némanénone
               12-I
                                       némanénonestse
                                                         12-TT
némanénóvo
               22-I
                                       némanénovôtse
                                                         22-II
 émanénóvo
               33-I
                                        émanénovôtse
                                                         33-II
 émanéstove
               x-I
                                       émanéstóvénéstse x-II
nápo?óhta I break it off by mouth 1-I nápo?óhtanôtse I brk them off by m. (1-II)
népo?óhta
               2-I
                                       népo?óhtanótse
                                                             2-II
 épo?óhta
               3-I
                                        épo?óhtanotse
                                                             3-II
 épo?óhtotse 4-I
                                        épo?óhtotsenötse
                                                             4-II
nápo?óhtánóne 11-I
                                       nápo?óhtanonéstse
                                                             11-II
népo?óhtanone 12-I
                                       népo?óhtanonestse
                                                             12-TT
népo?óhtánóvo 22-I
                                       népo?óhtanovotse
                                                             22-II
 épo?óhtánóvo 33-I
                                        épo?óhtanovotse
                                                             33-II
 épo?ome
               x-I
                                        épo?omēnestse
                                                             x-II
návonáho?ha I destroy it by heat(1-I)návonáho?hanótse I destroy them by heat
névonaho?ha
                  2-I
                                       névonaho?hanotse
                                                             2-II
 évonaho?ha
                  3-I
                                        évonaho?hanot se
                                                             3-II
 évonaho?hotse
                  4-I
                                        évonaho?hótsenotse
                                                             4-II
návonáho?hánóne
                  11-I
                                       návonáho?hánonéstse
                                                             11-II
névonaho?hánone
                  12-I
                                       névonaho?hánonestse
                                                             12-II
névonaho?hánóvo
                  22-I
                                       névonaho?hánovotse
                                                             22-II
évonaho?hánóvo
                                        évonaho?hánovotse
                  33-I
                                                             33-II
 évonaho?he
                  x-I
                                        évonaho?henestse
                                                             x-II
náa?taxa I accidentally cut it (1-I) náa?taxanotse
                                                         I acc. cut them (1-II)
néa?tāxa
               2-T
                                       néa?tåxanotse
                                                         2-II
éa?taxa
               3-I
                                        éa?taxanotse
                                                         3-II
 éa?taxotse
              4-I
                                        éa?taxótsenotse 4-II
náa?taxánóne
              11-I
                                       náa?taxánonestse 11-II
néa?tåxánone
              12-I
                                       néa?taxánonestse 12-II
néa?taxánóvo
              22 - I
                                       néa?táxánovotse
                                                         22-II
éa?taxánóvo
                                        éa?tåxánovôtse
              33-I
                                                         33-II
                                        éa?taxenestse
 éa?taxe
              x-I
                                                         x-II
nápo?oha I break it off by tool(1-I) nápo?ohanotse I brk them off by t.(1-II)
népo?oha
              2-I
                                       népo?ohanotse
                                                         2-II
épo?oha
               3-I
                                        épo?ohanotse
                                                         3-II
épo?ohotse
              4-I
                                        épo?ohótsenotse 4-II
nápo?ohánóne
                                       nápo?ohánonestse 11-II
              11-I
népo?ohánone
              12-I
                                       népo?ohánonestse 12-II
népo?ohánóvo
              22-I
                                       népo?ohánovotse
                                                         22-II
épo?ohánóvo
              33-I
                                        épo?ehánovotse
                                                         33-II
épo?ohe
                                        épo?ohēnėstse
              x-I
                                                         x-II
```

nánéhésta I nénéhésta énéhésta énéhestotse nánéhestánóne nénéhestánone nénéhestánóvo énéhestánóvo	2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	nénéhestanotse énéhestanotse énéhestótsenotse nánéhestánonéstse nénéhestánonéstse nénéhestánovotse énéhestánóvotse	aid them 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
énéhestőhe	x-I	énéhestóhénéstse	
ého?ehóhta ého?ehóhtanóne náho?ehóhtanone ného?ehóhtanóvo ého?ehóhtánóvo	2-I	náho?ehóhtanótse I ného?ehóhtanótse ého?ehóhtanótse ého?ehóhtotsenótse náho?ehóhtanonestse ného?ehóhtanovotse ého?ehóhtanovotse	came to them 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
ého?ėhŏhe	x-I	ého?ėhóhénėstse	x-II

Náho'ahe måheo'o. I want a house. Náho'ahe sémo. I want a boat. Náho ahe amaho hestotse. I want a car. Náho'ahe ho'évohkotse. I want meat. Náho ahe mo ohtávě-hohpe. I want coffee.

Náho ahenotse sémonotse. Náho ahenotse menotse.

Émese ho'évohkötse. Émésénóvo ho'évohkötse.

Évonaho'hánovotse kahamaxestse. Évonaho'henestse kahamaxestse.

I want boats. I want berries.

He ate meat. They ate meat.

They burned up the sticks. The sticks were burned up.

névôchtomóvo évôchtomóvónóne návôchtomóvónóne névôchtomóvonone névôchtomóvónóvo évôchtomóvónóvo	ee his (1-I') 2-I' 3-I' 11-I' 12-I' 22-I' 33-I'	návôohtomóvonotse névôohtomóvonotse évôohtomóvonotse návôohtomóvononestse névôohtomóvononestse névôohtomóvonovotse évôohtomóvonovotse	1-II' 2-II' 3-II' 11-II' 12-II' 22-II' 33-II'
évôometse	X-I,	évôomenetōtse	x-II'
náhestanomóvo I to néhestanomóvo éhestanomóvo náhestanomóvónóne néhestanomóvónóvo éhestanomóvónóvo	2-I' 3-I' 11-I' 12-I' 22-I'	náhestanomóvonotse néhestanomóvonotse éhestanomóvonotse náhestanomóvononestse néhestanomóvonovotse éhestanomóvonovotse	1-II' 2-II' 3-II' 11-II' 12-II' 22-II' 33-II'
éhestanetse	x-I <sup>†</sup>	éhestanenetōtse	x-II'
náể?e?ó?tóvo I t néề?e?ó?tóvo éề?e?ó?tóvónóne néề?e?ó?tóvónóne néề?e?ó?tóvónóvo éề?e?ó?tóvónóvo	oroke his(1-I') 2-I' 3-I' 11-I' 12-I' 22-I' 33-I'	náê?e?ó?tovonotse néê?e?ó?tovonotse éê?e?ó?tovononestse náê?e?ó?tovononestse néê?e?ó?tovonovotse éê?e?ó?tovonovotse	1-II' 2-II' 3-II' 11-II' 12-II' 22-II' 33-II'
éê?e?ó?hetse	x-I,	é <b>ê</b> ?e?ó?henetōtse	X-II,
némésévo émésévo námésévónóne némésevonone némésévónóvo émésévónóvo	ate his (1-I') 2-I' 3-I' 11-I' 12-I' 22-I' 33-I'	námêsevonotse némêsevonotse émêsevonotse námêsevononestse némêsevononestse némêsevonovotse émêsevonovotse	1-II' 2-II' 3-II' 11-II' 12-II' 22-II' 33-II'
émêsestovetse	x-I,	émêsestovenetōtse	x-II'

návôohtomóvo hemáheo?o
(návóóhta nemáheo?o
évôohtomóvonotse hemáheonotse
évôohtomóvonotse hemáheonotse
(évôohtanotse hemáheonotse
náê?e?ó?tóvo hestse?ko
éhestanomóvonovotse hesémonotse
hesémónévo éhestanetse

I saw his house
I saw your house)
he saw his (someone else) houses
he saw their houses
he saw his (own) houses)
I broke his leg
they took his boats
their boat was taken

násâavóóhtóhe I did not see it nésâavóóhtóhe 2-I ésâavóóhtóhe 3-I ésâavóohtóhetse 4-I násâavóóhtóhénóne 11-I nésâavóohtóhénone 12-I nésâavóóhtóhénóvo 22-I ésâavóóhtóhénóvo 33-I	násâavóohtöhenötse I did not see them nésâavóohtöhenötse 2-II 3-II ésâavóohtöhénötse 4-II násâavóohtöhénonéstse 11-II nésâavóohtöhénonéstse 12-II nésâavóohtöhénovötse 22-II ésâavóohtöhénovötse 33-II
ésâavóoméháne x-I	ésâavóoméhanehôtse x-II
násâaméséhe I did not eat it nésâaméséhe 2-I ésâaméséhe 3-I ésâamésèhetse 4-I násâamésèhénóne 11-I nésâamésèhenone 12-I nésâamésèhénóvo 22-I ésâamésèhénóvo 33-I	násâaméséhenotse I did not eat them nésâaméséhenotse 2-II ésâaméséhenotse 3-II ésâaméséhetsenotse 4-II násâaméséhênonéstse 11-II nésâaméséhênonéstse 12-II nésâaméséhênovotse 22-II ésâaméséhênovotse 33-II
ésâamésėstovėhane x-I	ésâamésėstovėhanehotse x—II
násâaho?tséhe I do not have it nésâaho?tséhe ésâaho?tséhe ésâaho?tséhetse násâaho?tséhénóne nésâaho?tséhenone nésâaho?tséhénóvo ésâaho?tséhénóvo	násâaho?tséhenotse I do not have them nésâaho?tséhenotse ésâaho?tséhenotse ésâaho?tséhetsenotse násâaho?tséhenonestse nésâaho?tséhenonestse nésâaho?tséhenovotse ésâaho?tséhenovotse
ésâaho?héháne	ésâaho?héhanehotse
násâaho?åhéhe I don't want it nésâaho?åhéhe ésâaho?åhéhe ésâaho?åhéhetse násâaho?åhéhénóne nésâaho?åhéhenone nésâaho?åhéhénóvo ésâaho?åhéhénóvo	násâaho?åhéhenotse I don't want them nésâaho?åhéhenotse ésâaho?åhéhenotse ésâaho?åhéhetsenotse násâaho?åhéhenonestse nésâaho?åhéhenonestse nésâaho?åhéhenovotse nésâaho?åhéhenovotse
ésâaho?åhéstovėhane	ésâaho?åhéstovėhanehotse
násâahóxe?anóhe I didn't clean it nésâahóxe?anóhe ésâahóxe?anóhe ésâahóxe?anóhetse násâahóxe?anóhénóne nésâahóxe?anóhenone nésâahóxe?anóhénóvo ésâahóxe?anóhénóvo	násâahóxe?anóhenotse I didn't clean them nésâahóxe?anóhenotse ésâahóxe?anóhenotse ésâahóxe?anóhetsenotse násâahóxe?anóhenonestse nésâahóxe?anóhenonestse nésâahóxe?anóhenovotse ésâahóxe?anóhenovotse
ésâahóxe?anéháne	ésâahóxe?anéhanehôtse

násâamanéhe I didn't drink it nésâamanéhe 2-I ésâamanéhe 3-I ésâamanéhetse 4-I násâamanéhénóne 11-I nésâamanéhenone 12-I nésâamanéhénóvo 22-I ésâamanéhénóvo 33-I ésâamanéstovéhane x-I	násâamanéhenotse I didn't drink them nésâamanéhenotse 2-II ésâamanéhenotse 3-II ésâamanéhetsenotse 4-II násâamanéhenonestse 11-II nésâamanéhenonestse 12-II nésâamanéhenovotse 22-II ésâamanéhenovotse 33-II ésâamanéstovehanehotse x-II
násâapo?óhtóhe I didn't break it off nésâapo?óhtóhe by mouth ésâapo?óhtóhe ésâapo?óhtóhetse násâapo?óhtóhénóne nésâapo?óhtóhenone nésâapo?óhtóhénóvo ésâapo?óhtóhénóvo	násâapo?óhtöhenötse nésâapo?óhtöhenötse ésâapo?óhtöhenötse ésâapo?óhtöhetsenötse násâapo?óhtöhenonéstse nésâapo?óhtöhenonéstse nésâapo?óhtöhenovötse ésâapo?óhtöhenovötse
ésâapo?oméháne	ésâapo?oméhanehotse
násâahestanóhe I didn't take it nésâahestanóhe ésâahestanóhe ésâahestanóhetse násâahestanóhénóne nésâahestanóhenone nésâahestanóhénóvo ésâahestanóhénóvo	násâahestanóhenotse 1-II nésâahestanóhenotse ésâahestanóhenotse ésâahestanóhetsenotse násâahestanóhenonéstse nésâahestanóhenonéstse nésâahestanóhenovotse ésâahestanóhenovotse
ésâahestanéháne	ésâahestanéhanehotse
TRANSITIVE INANIMATE INDEPENDENT NEC	
násâavóohtomóvóhe I didn't see his_ nésâavóohtomóvóhe 2-I' ésâavóohtomóvóhe 3-I' násâavóohtomóvóhénóne 11-I' nésâavóohtomóvóhénone 12-I' nésâavóohtomóvóhénóvo 22-I' ésâavóohtomóvóhénóvo 33-I'	násâavóohtomóvóhenótse 1-II' nésâavóohtomóvóhenótse 2-II' ésâavóohtomóvóhenótse 3-II' násâavóohtomóvóhênonéstse 11-II' nésâavóohtomóvóhênonéstse 12-II' nésâavóohtomóvóhênovótse 22-II' ésâavóohtomóvóhênovótse 33-II'
ésâavóoméhanéhetse x-I'	ésâavóoméhanéhenetōtse x-II'
násâahestanomóvóhe I didn't ta.his_nésâahestanomóvóhe 2-I'ésâahestanomóvóhe 3-I'násâahestanomóvóhénóne 11-I'nésâahestanomóvóhénone 12-I'nésâahestanomóvóhénóvo 22-I'ésâahestanomóvóhénóvo 33-I'	nésâahestanomóvóhenótse 2-II' ésâahestanomóvóhenótse 3-II' násâahestanomóvóhênonéstse 11-II' nésâahestanomóvóhênonéstse 12-II' nésâahestanomóvóhênovótse 22-II' ésâahestanomóvóhênovótse 33-II'
ésâahestanéhanéhetse x-I'	ésâahestanéhanéhenetōtse x-II†

návôohtahe névôohtahe évôohtahe évôohtotsehe návôohtanonehe névôohtanovohe évôohtanovohe	d I see it? (1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	návôohtanotse Did I s névôohtanotse évôohtanotse évôohtotsenotse návôohtanonevotse névôohtanonevotse névôohtanovotse évôohtanovotse	see them? (1-II) 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
évôomehe	x-I	évôomenevotse	x-II
náho?åhehe Do ného?åhehe ého?åhehe ého?åhetsehe náho?åhenonehe ného?åhenovohe ého?åhenovohe	I want it? (1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	náho?ahenotse ného?ahenotse ého?ahenotse ého?ahetsenotse náho?ahenonevotse ného?ahenonevotse ného?ahenovotse ého?ahenovotse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
ého?åhéstovehe	x-I	ého?åhéstovenevotse	X and II
náhestanahe Di néhestanahe éhestanahe éhestanotsehe náhestananonehe néhestananovohe éhestanovohe	d I take it? (1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	náhestananotse néhestananotse éhestananotse éhestananotse náhestananonevotse néhestananonevotse néhestananovotse éhestananovotse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
éhestanehe	x-I	éhestanenevotse	x-II
némêsehe émêsehe émêsetsehe námêsenonehe némêsenovohe émêsenovohe	d I eat it? (1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	námêsenotse némêsenotse émêsenotse émêsetsenotse námêsenonevotse némêsenonevotse némêsenovotse émêsenovotse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
émêsestovehe	x-I	émêsestovenevotse	x-II

névôohtahe maheo?o ného?ahehe mo?ohtáve-hohpe hee?haho éhestanotsehe sémo émêsenovotse menotse sémonotse éhestanenevotse

Did you see the house?
Do you want coffee?
Did his son (obv) take the boat?
Did they eat the berries?
Were the boats taken?

návôohtomóvohe Did I s névôohtomóvohe évôohtomóvohe návôohtomóvononehe névôohtomóvonovohe évôohtomóvonovohe	see his? 2-I' 3-I' 11-I' 12-I' 22-I' 33-I'	návôohtomóvonotse névôohtomóvonotse évôohtomóvononevotse névôohtomóvononevotse névôohtomóvonovotse évôohtomóvonovotse	1-II' 2-II' 3-II' 11-II' 12-II' 22-II' 33-II'
évôometsehe	x-I'	évôomenetsevotse	x-II'
náhestanomóvohe Did I néhestanomóvohe éhestanomóvohe náhestanomóvononehe néhestanomóvonovohe éhestanomóvonovohe	take his? 2-I' 3-I' 11-I' 12-I' 22-I' 33-I'	náhestanomóvonotse néhestanomóvonotse éhestanomóvonotse náhestanomóvononevotse néhestanomóvonovotse éhestanomóvonovotse	1-II' 2-II' 3-II' 11-II' 12-II' 22-II' 33-II'
éhe <b>s</b> tanetsehe	x-I *	éhestanetsevotse	x-II'

#### TRANSITIVE INANIMATE NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE

	t I see it?	násâavóohtőhenotse	1-II
né <b>s</b> âavóohtöhehe	2-I	nésâavóohtöhenotse	2-II
ésâavóohtôhehe	3-I	ésâavóohtôhenotse	3-II
ésâavóohtôhetsehe	4-I	ésâavóohtöhetsenotse	4-II
násâavóohtôhenonehe	11-I	násâavóohtőhenonevotse	11-II
nésâavóohtôhenonehe	12-I	nésâavóohtöhenonevotse	12-II
nésâavóohtôhe novohe	22-I	nésâavóohtohenovotse	22-II
ésâavóohtôhenovohe	33-I	ésâavóohtóhenovotse	33-II
ésâavóoméhanehe	x-I	ésâavóoméhanevotse	x-II

#### TRANSITIVE INANIMATE NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE--relational

násâavóohtomóvóhehe nésâavóohtomóvóhehe ésâavóohtomóvóhehe násâavóohtomóvóhenonehe nésâavóohtomóvóhenovohe ésâavóohtomóvóhenovohe	násâavóohtomóvóhenotse nésâavóohtomóvóhenotse ésâavóohtomóvóhenotse násâavóohtomóvóhenonevotse nésâavóohtomóvóhenovotse ésâavóohtomóvóhenovotse
ésâavóoméhanéhetsehe	ésâavóoméhanéhetotsehe

# EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

névôohtomóvohe hesémo néhestanomóvonovohe hemótšeškévo ésâavóohtőhenovotse namáheo?o ésâavóoméhanéhetsehe hesémónévo menőtse ésâamésestovéhanevotse

Did you see his boat?
Did you (pl) take their knife?
Didn't they see my house?
Wasn't their boat seen?
Weren't the berries eaten?

mónávôohtóhehe I guess I mónévôohtóhehe móvôohtóhehe móvôohtóhetsehe mónávôohtóhenonehe mónévôohtóhenovohe mónévôohtóhenovohe	saw it(1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	mónávôohtóhenōtse I gues mónévôohtóhenōtse móvôohtóhenōtse móvôohtóhenōtse mónávôohtóhenonevōtse mónévôohtóhenonevōtse mónévôohtóhenovōtse móvôohtóhenovōtse	ss I saw them(1-II) 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
	I took it 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	mónâhestanóhenōtse mónêhestanóhenōtse móhestanóhenōtse móhestanóhetsenōtse mónâhestanóhenonevōtse mónêhestanóhenonevōtse mónêhestanóhenovōtse móhestanóhenovōtse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
	have it 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	mónâho?t séhenōt se mónêho?t séhenōt se móho?t séhenōt se móho?t séhet senōt se mónâho?t séhenonevōt se mónêho?t séhenovōt se móho?t séhenovōt se	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II

mónávôohtöhehe ó?he?e

móhestanöhehe matana

hee?haho móho?tsehetsehe sémo

móhestanöhenötse möxe?estóonötse

I guess I saw the river.

I guess he took the milk.

I guess his son has a boat.

I guess he took the books.

návóóhtánose I am said to see it(1-I névóóhtánose 2-I évóóhtánose 3-I évóóhtótsénose 4-I návóóhtánónese 11-I névóóhtánónese 12-I névóóhtánóvose 22-I évóóhtánóvose 33-I	) návôohtanosestotse névôohtanosestotse évôohtanosestotse évôohtotsenosestotse návôohtanonesestotse névôohtanonesestotse névôohtanovosestotse évôohtanovosestotse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
náhestanánose I am said to take it néhestanánose 2-I éhestanánose 3-I éhestanótsénose 4-I náhestanánónése 11-I néhestanánónése 12-I néhestanánóvose 22-I éhestanánóvose 33-I	náhestanánosestotse néhestanánosestotse éhestanánosestotse éhestanótsenosestotse náhestanánonesestotse néhestanánovosestotse éhestanánovosestotse éhestanánovosestotse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
náho?tsénose I am said to have it ného?tsénose 2-I ého?tsénose 3-I ého?tsétsénose 4-I náho?tsénonese 11-I ného?tsénonese 12-I ného?tsénovose 22-I ého?tsénovose 33-I	náho?tsénősestőtse ného?tsénősestőtse ého?tsénősestőtse ého?tsétsenősestőtse náho?tsénonésestőtse ného?tsénovésestőtse ného?tsénovősestőtse ého?tsénovősestőtse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II

éhestanánose moxe?estoo?o névôohtanosestotse sémonotse

They say he took the book. They say you saw the boats.

násâavóóhtöhénöse nésâavóóhtöhénöse ésâavóóhtöhétsénöse ésâavóóhtöhétsénöse násâavóóhtöhénónése nésâavóóhtöhénónése nésâavóóhtöhénóvöse ésâavóóhtöhénóvöse	1-I 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	see	násâavóohtóhenósestótse nésâavóohtóhenósestótse ésâavóohtóhenósestótse ésâavóohtóhetsenósestótse násâavóohtóhenónésestótse nésâavóohtóhenónésestótse nésâavóohtóhenóvósestótse ésâavóohtóhenóvósestótse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
násâahestanóhénose nésâahestanóhénose ésâahestanóhénose ésâahestanóhétsénose násâahestanóhénónese nésâahestanóhénóvose ésâahestanóhénóvose	1-I 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	take	násâahestanóhenósestötse nésâahestanóhenósestötse ésâahestanóhenósestötse ésâahestanóhetsenósestötse násâahestanóhenónésestötse nésâahestanóhenóvésestötse ésâahestanóhenóvésestötse ésâahestanóhenóvésestötse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II
násâaho?t séhénőse nésâaho?t séhénőse ésâaho?t séhét sénőse ésâaho?t séhét sénőse násâaho?t séhénőnése nésâaho?t séhénőnése nésâaho?t séhénővőse ésâaho?t séhénővőse	1-I 2-I 3-I 4-I 11-I 12-I 22-I 33-I	have	násâaho?tséhenósestötse nésâaho?tséhenósestötse ésâaho?tséhenósestötse ésâaho?tséhetsenósestötse násâaho?tséhenónésestötse nésâaho?tséhenóvösestötse ésâaho?tséhenóvösestötse	1-II 2-II 3-II 4-II 11-II 12-II 22-II 33-II

ésâahestanóhénose matana hetane ésâaho?tséhénose ma?kaeta

hee?haho ésâavóóhtóhétsénőse ó?he?e They say he didn't take the milk.
They say the man doesn't have the money.

They say his son (obv) didn't see the river.

(The forms given here will have the past tense morpheme.)

éhvôohtanoho éhvôohtanohoonotse éhvôohtanovoho éhvôohtanovohoonotse	(3-I) (3-II) (33-I) (33-II)	He saw them (inanimate). They saw it.
éxhestanánoho éxhestanánohoonotse éxhestanánovoho éxhestanánovohoonotse	(3-II) (33-I)	He took it. He took them. They took it. They took them.
éxho?tsénoho éxho?tsénohoonotse éxho?tsénovoho éxho?tsénovohoonotse	(3-II)	They had it.
éhmêsenoho éhmêsenohoonotse éhmêsenovoho éhmêsenovohoonotse		
é?amo?enánoho é?amo?enánohoonotse é?amo?enánovoho é?amo?enánovohoonotse	(3-II) (33-I)	He rolled it. He rolled them. They rolled it. They rolled them.

#### TRANSITIVE INANIMATE NEGATIVE MEDIATE

ésâavóohtőhénohoonőtse ésâavóohtőhénovoho ésâavóohtőhénovóhoonőtse	(3-I) (3-II) (33-I) (33-II)	He did not see it. He did not see them. They did not see it. They did not see them.
ésâahestanóhenoho ésâahestanóhenohoonotse ésâahestanóhenovoho ésâahestanóhenovohoonotse	(3-I) (3-II) (33-I) (33-II)	He did not take it. He did not take them. They did not take it. They did not take them.
ésâaho?tséheho ésâaho?tséhenohoonotse ésâaho?tséhenovoho ésâaho?tséhenovohoonotse	(3-I) (3-II) (33-II)	He did not have it. He did not have them. They did not have it. They did not have them.

# EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

éhmêsenoho ho?évohkötse ésâamêsehenovohoonötse menötse éxhestanánovoho sémo hetaneo?o éhvôohtanovoho vee?e

He ate the meat.
They did not eat the berries.
They took the boat.
The men saw the tepee.

you it/them	$you(p1) _ it/then$	m
vé?hóóhtótse	vé?hoohtome	Look at it/them!
hestanotse	hestanome	Take it/them!
móxe?óóhtse	môxe?ôhome	Write it/them by tool!
po?óóhtse	po?ohome	Break it/them off by tool!
néxho?eotsestsėstse	néxho?eotsestse	Bring it/them here!
měsėstse	měse	Eat it/them!
vonahō?hotse	vonåho?home	Burn it/them up!
manėstse	mane	Drink it/them!
tsetāxotse	tsetåxome	Cut it/them!
hóxe?ānotse	hóxe?anome	Clean it/them!
manestsėstse	manestse	Make it/them!

(TI Immed. Imperative sg. suffix, /ót/ for verbs which have -á Object Agreement Marker in the Positive Indicative mode. PA \*-amoko TI Imperative plural ending; Ch. /-ome/.)

# TRANSITIVE INANIMATE DELAYED IMPERATIVE

you it/them(2-I/II)	$you(p1) _ it/them(22-I/II)$	
vé?hoohtomeo?o	vé?hoohtomáhéne	Look at it/them!
hestanomeo?o	hestanomáhéne	Take it/them!
môxe?ôhomeo?o	moxe?ohomáhéne	Write it/them by tool!
po?ohomeo?o	po?ohomáhéne	Break it/them off by tool!
néxho?eotsėstseo?o	néxho?eotsėstséhéne	Bring it/ them here!
méseo?o	mésehéne	Eat it/them!
vonåho?homeo?o	vonáho?homáhéne	Burn it/them up!
maneo?o	manéhéne	Drink it/them!
tsetåxomeo?o	tsetåxomáhéne ·	Cut it/them!
hóxe?anomeo?o	hóxe?anomáhéne	Clean it/them!
manėstseo?o	manėstséhéne	Make it/them!

"let him it/them"	"let them it/them"	
vé?hoohtoha	vé?hoohtomévoha	look at
hestanoha	hestanomévoha	take
moxe?ohoha	móxe?óhomévoha	write
néxho?eotsestseha	néxho?eotsėstsévoha	bring
manėstseha	manėstsévoha	make
ho?tseha	ho?tsévoha	have
méseha	mésevoha	eat
maneha	manévoha	drink

# TRANSITIVE INANIMATE FIRST-PERSON HORTATIVES

Nétaoné ahtanone ho évohkotse!	Let's taste the meat!
Nestaoné ahtanone ho évohkotse!	Let's taste the meat!
Nétavé'hoohtanonestse sémonotse!	Let's look at the boats!
Nestavé'hoohtanonestse sémonotse!	Let's look at the boats!
Nétahêve'hoohtanonestse sémonotse!	Let's go look at the boats!
Nátamésenötse menötse!	Let me eat the berries!

néa?ta?oo?e       I-2         éa?ta?oo?e       I-3         éa?ta?óetse       I-4         náa?ta?óénóne       I-11         néa?ta?óenone       I-12         néa?ta?óénóvo       I-22	náa?ta?óenötse They acc. hit me (II-1) néa?ta?óenötse II-2 éa?ta?óenötse II-3 éa?ta?óetsenötse II-11 néa?ta?óenonestse II-12 néa?ta?óenovötse II-22 éa?ta?óenovötse II-33
ného?eho?taa?e I-2 ého?ehó?taa?e I-3 ého?ehó?taetse I-4 náho?ehó?taenóne I-11 ného?ehó?taenone I-12	náho?ėhó?taenotse They came to me(II-1) ného?ėhó?taenotse II-2 ého?ėhó?taenotse II-3 ého?ėhó?taetsenotse II-4 náho?ėhó?taenonėstse II-11 ného?ėhó?taenonėstse II-12 ného?ėhó?taenovotse II-22 ého?ėhó?taenovotse II-33
EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:	
kåhamaxe éa?ta?oo?e hetane (I-3) náa?ta?óenonestse he?konotse (II-11)	The stick accidentally hit the man. The bones accidentally hit us.

# Inanimate Subject--TRANSITIVE ANIMATE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE--relational

(I-4) Sickness came to his mother.

náa?ta?óetse Hisacc. hit me	náa?ta?óetsenötse	II'-1
néa?ta?óetseI'-2	néa?ta?óetsenötse	II'-2
éa?ta?óetseI'-3	éa?ta?óetsenötse	II'-3
náa?ta?óetsenone I'-11 néa?ta?óetsenone I'-12 néa?ta?óétsénóvo I'-22 éa?ta?óétsénóvo I'-33	náa?ta?óetsenonéstse néa?ta?óetsenonéstse néa?ta?óetsenovótse éa?ta?óetsenovótse	II'-11 II'-12 II'-22 II'-33
náho?ėhó?taetse His came to me	náho?ėhó?taetsenotse	II'-1
ného?ėhó?taetse I'-2	ného?ėhó?taetsenotse	II'-2
ého?ėhó?taetse I'-3	ého?ėhó?taetsenotse	II'-3
náho?ėhó?taetsenone I'-11 ného?ėhó?taetsenone I'-12 ného?ėhó?taetsenovo I'-22 ého?ėhó?taetsenovo I'-33	náho?ėhó?taetsenonėsts ného?ėhó?taetsenonėsts ného?ėhó?taetsenovotse ého?ėhó?taetsenovotse	se II'-12 e II'-22

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

háomóhtáhestötse ého?éhó?taetse

. heške

náa?ta?óetse hemoxe?estónestotse (I'-1) His pencil accidentally hit me. hemoxe?estóonevótse

náho?ėhó?taetsenonėstse (II'-11) Their books came to us. éa?ta?óetse hemoxe?ėstónėstóvévo (I'-3) He was acc. hit by their pencil.

náa?ta?óehe Did it néa?ta?óehe éa?ta?óehe éa?ta?óetsehe náa?ta?óenonehe néa?ta?óenovohe éa?ta?óenovohe	acc. hit me?(I-1) I-2 I-3 I-4 I-11 I-12 I-22 I-33	náa?ta?óenotse Did the néa?ta?óenotse éa?ta?óenotse éa?ta?óetsenotse náa?ta?óenonevotse néa?ta?óenovotse éa?ta?óenovotse éa?ta?óenovotse	ey a. hit me?(II-1) II-2 II-3 II-4 II-11 II-12 II-22 II-33
náho?ėhó?taehe Did	it come to me?	náho?ehó?taenotse Did	
ného?ėhó?taehe	I-2	ného?ehó?taenotse	
ého?ėhó?taehe	I-3	ého?ehó?taenotse	
ého?ėhó?taetsehe	I-4	ého?ehó?taetsenotse	
náho?ėhó?taenonehe	I-11	náho?ehó?taenonevotse	
ného?ėhó?taenonehe	I-12	ného?ehó?taenonevotse	
ného?ėhó?taenovohe	I-22	ného?ehó?taenovotse	
ého?ėhó?taenovohe	I-33	ého?ehó?taenovotse	

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

kåhamaxe néa?ta?óehe (I-2) Did a stick accidentally hit you? pėhévetanohtotse

ého?ehó?taetsehe hestónaho (I-4) Did happiness come to his daughter? kahamaxehotse néa?ta?óenovotse (II-22) Did sticks accidentally hit you(pl)?

## Inanimate Subject--TRANSITIVE ANIMATE INTERROGATIVE--relational

náa?ta?óetsehe Did	his acc.	hit me?	náa?ta?óetsenotse	II'-1
néa?ta?óetsehe	I'-2		néa?ta?óetsenotse	II'-2
éa?ta?óetsehe	I'-3		éa?ta?óetsenotse	II'-3
náa?ta?óetsenonehe	I'-11		náa?ta?óetsenonevotse	II'-11
néa?ta?óetsenonehe	I'-12		néa?ta?óetsenonevotse	II '-12
néa?ta?óetsenovohe	I'-22		néa?ta?óetsenovotse	II'-22
éa?ta?óetsenovohe	I'-33		éa?ta?óetsenovotse	II'-33

### Inanimate Subject--TRANSITIVE ANIMATE NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE

/ / 0 0 / 0 /	-		
násâa?a?ta?óehehe	I-1	násâa?a?ta?óehenotse	II-1
nésâa?a?ta?óehehe	I-2	nésâa?a?ta?óehenotse	II-2
ésâa?a?ta?óehehe	I-3	ésâa?a?ta?óehenotse	II-3
ésâa?a?ta?óehet <b>s</b> ehe	I-4	ésâa?a?ta?óehetsenotse	II-4
násâa?a?ta?óehenonehe	I-11	násâa?a?ta?óehenonevotse	II-11
nésâa?a?ta?óehenonehe	I-12	nésâa?a?ta?óehenonevotse	II-12
nésâa?a?ta?óehenovohe	I-22	nésâa?a?ta?óehenovotse	II-22
ésâa?a?ta?óehenovohe	I-33	ésâa?a?ta?óehenovotse	II-33

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

hemoxe?estónestotse néa?ta?óetsehe (I'-2) Did his pencil acc. hit you? kahamaxe nésâa?a?ta?óehenovohe (I-22) Didn't the stick acc. hit you(pl)?

násâa?a?ta?óéhe It did nésâa?a?ta?óéhe ésâa?a?ta?óéhe ésâa?a?ta?óehetse násâa?a?ta?óéhénóne nésâa?a?ta?óehénone nésâa?a?ta?óéhénóvo ésâa?a?ta?óéhénóvo	not a. hit I-2 I-3 I-4 I-11 I-12 I-22 I-33	násâa?a?ta?óehenötse II-1 nésâa?a?ta?óehenötse II-2 ésâa?a?ta?óehenötse II-3 ésâa?a?ta?óehétsenötse II-4 násâa?a?ta?óehénonéstse II-11 nésâa?a?ta?óehénonéstse II-12 nésâa?a?ta?óehénovötse II-22 ésâa?a?ta?óehénovötse II-33
nésâaho?ehó?taehe ésâaho?ehó?taehe ésâaho?ehó?taehetse násâaho?ehó?taehénóne nésâaho?ehó?taehénone	I-2 I-3 I-4 I-11 I-12	(I-1) násâaho?éhó?taehenótse II-1 nésâaho?éhó?taehenótse II-2 ésâaho?éhó?taehenótse II-3 ésâaho?éhó?taehétsenótse II-4 násâaho?éhó?taehénonéstse II-11 nésâaho?éhó?taehénonéstse II-12
nésâaho?ehó?taehénóvo ésâaho?ehó?taehénóvo	I-22 I-33	nésâaho?ėhó?taehénovotse II-22 ésâaho?ėhó?taehénovotse II-33

# Inanimate Subject--TRANSITIVE ANIMATE INDEPENDENT NEGATIVE--relational

násâa?a?ta?óehetse nésâa?a?ta?óehetse ésâa?a?ta?óehetse násâa?a?ta?óehétsénóne nésâa?a?ta?óehétsenone nésâa?a?ta?óehétsénóvo ésâa?a?ta?óehétsénóvo	I'-1 I'-2 I'-3 I'-11 I'-12 I'-22 I'-33	nésâa?a?ta?óehétsenotse I ésâa?a?ta?óehétsenotse I násâa?a?ta?óehétsenonestse I nésâa?a?ta?óehétsenonestse I nésâa?a?ta?óehétsenovotse I	I'-1 I'-2 I'-3 I'-11 I'-12 I'-22 I'-33
násâaho?ehó?taehetse nésâaho?ehó?taehetse ésâaho?ehó?taehetse násâaho?ehó?taehétsénón nésâaho?ehó?taehétsenon nésâaho?ehó?taehétsénóv ésâaho?ehó?taehétsénóv	e I'-12 o I'-22	násâaho?éhó?taehétsenötse nésâaho?éhó?taehétsenötse ésâaho?éhó?taehétsenötse násâaho?éhó?taehétsenonéstse nésâaho?éhó?taehétsenovötse ésâaho?éhó?taehétsenovötse	

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

kåhamaxe násâa?a?ta?óéhe	(I-1)	The stick did not accidentally hit me.
háomóhtáhestótse		
ésâa?a?ta?óehetse hee?haho	(I-4)	Sickness didn't come to his son.
ésâa?a?ta?óehétsenötse		
hemóxe?ėstónėstototse	(II'-3)	He was not hit by his (another) pencils.
hemoxe?estóonotse		• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

násâaho?ehó?taehétsenötse (II'-1) His books did not come to me.

# DITRANSITIVE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE--inanimate singular object--'give'

námêtahtse	1-1-I	námêtaenovo	33-1-I
németåtse	1-2-I	némêtaenovo	
náméto			33-2-I
	1-3-I	émétónóvo	33-4-I
námêtamóho	1-4-I	námêtaenone	33-11-I
némêtatsénóvo	1-22-I	némêt aenone	33-12-I
námétónóvo	1-33-I	némêtaenóvo	33-22-I
	- 00 -	émêtahtsénóvo	
németse	0 1 T	eme (all (sellovo	33-33-I
	2-1-I		
némêtahtse	2-2-I		
néméto	2-3-I		
némêtamóho	2-4-I	námétáne	x-1-I
némêtsemeno(ne)	2-11-I	némétáne	
némétónóvo			x-2-I
Hellie (OHO VO	2-33-I	émetse	x-3-I
. A.		námệtanénóne	x-11-I
námệtaa?e	3-1-I	némêtanénone	x-12-I
némêtaa?e	3-2-I	némêtanénóvo	x-22-I
émêtahtse	3-3-I	émétsénóvo	x-33-I
émétóho		CINC (SCHOVO	x-33-1
	3-4-I		
námêtaenóne	3-11-I		
némêtaenone	3-12-I		
némêtaenóvo	3-22-I		
námêtaetse	4-1-I		
némêtaetse			
	4-2-I		
émétáá?e	4-3-I	Meaning examples:	
émêtahtsetse	4-4-I		
námêtaetsenone	4-11-I	1-3-I I gave it	to him.
némêtaetsenone	4-12-I	3-1-I He gave it	
némêtaetsenovo		9	
émêtaenóvo	4-22-I		t to him (obv).
eme ( denovo	4-33-I	x-11-I It was giv	ven to us.
némêtatsemeno	11-2-I		
námétóne, námétónóne	11-3-I		
námêtamone, námêtamonone			
námétahtsénóne		-	
	11-11-I		
némêtatsemeno	11-22-I		
námêtoneo?o, námétónóne	11-33-I		
némêtone, némêtonone	12-3-I		
némêtamonone	12-4-I		
némétahtsênone			
	12-12-I		
némêtoneo?o, némêtonone	12-33-I		
némétsénóvo	22-1-I		
némétónóvo	22-3-I		
némêtamonovo	22-4-I		
némêtsemeno			
	22-11-I		
némétahtsénóvo	22-22-I		
némétónóvo	22-33-I		

# DITRANSITIVE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE--inanimate plural object-- 'give'

		1	9-1-1
námêtåhtsenötse	1-1-II	námêtaenovötse	33-1-II
némêtatsenôtse	1-2-II	némêtaenovotse	33-2-II
námêtonótse	1-3-II	émêtonovôtse	33-4-II
námêtamonotse	1-4-II	námêtaenonėstse	33-11-II
némêtatsénovôtse	1-22-II	némêtaenonestse	33-12-II
námêtonovôtse	1-33-II	némêtaenovôtse	33-22-II
Traille (Ortovot 3e	1-22-11		
némêtsenötse	0 1 TT	émétáhtsênovótse	33-33-II
németsenotse némêtahtsenotse	2-1-II		
	2-2-II		
némêtonôtse	2-3-II	. A	
némêtamonotse	2-4-II	námêtanenotse	x-1-II
némêtsemenotse	2-11-II	némêtanenőtse	x-2-II
némêtonovötse	2-33-II	émêtsenotse	x-3-II
		námêtanénonéstse	x-11-II
námêtaenötse	3-1-II	némêtanénonéstse	x-12-II
némêtaenötse	3-2-II	némêtanénovotse	x-22-II
émêtåhtsenötse	3-3-II	émêtsenovôtse	x-33-II
émêtonötse	3-4-II		7 00 11
námêtaenonėstse	3-11-II		
némêt aenonést se	3-12-II		
némêtaenovôtse	3-22-II		•
Helile (dellovo (se	2-22-11		
námêtaetsenótse	4-1-II		
némêt aet senôt se	4-2-II	Mooning or and look	
émêtaenotse	4-3-II	Meaning examples:	
émétahtsêtsenőtse	4-4-II	1 22 TT T 2255 4h	om (3m) to them()
			em (in) to them(an).
námétaetsenonéstse	4-11-II		hem (in) to him (obv).
némêtaetsenonéstse	4-12-II		were given to them
némêtaetsénovotse	4-22-II	(animate)	) •
émêtaenovôtse	4-33-II		
némêtatsemenőtse	11-2-II		
námêtononéstse			
	11-3-II		
námêtamónonėstse	11-4-II	_	
námétahtsénonéstse	11-11-II		
némêtatsemenotse	11-22-II		
námêtononéstse	11-33-II		
némêtononestse	12-3-II		
németononestse németamónonestse			
	12-4-II		
némétahtsénonéstse	12-12-II		
némêtononėstse	12-33-II		
némêtsenovôtse	22-1-II		
németsenovotse	22-3-II 22-3-II		
némétamónovotse	22-4-II		
némêtsemenötse	22-11-II		
némétahtsênovotse	22-22-II		
némêtonovôtse	22-33-II		

DITRANSITIVE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE--animate singular object--'give'

námêtahtsenötse némêtatsenötse námêtonoto námêtamónoto némêtatsénóvo námêtonovo	1-1-3 1-2-3 1-3-4 1-4-5 1-22-3 1-33-4	námêtaenovo némêtaenovo émêtonovo námêtaenóneo?o némêtaenóneo?o némêtaenóvoo?o émêtåhtsenovo	33-1-4 33-2-4 33-4-5 33-11-4 33-12-4 33-22-4 33-33-4
némêtsenötse némêtahtsenötse némêtonoto némêtamónoto némêtsemeno némêtonovo	2-1-3 2-2-3 2-3-4 2-4-5 2-11-3 2-33-4	námêtanenotse némêtanenotse émêtsenoto námêtanénone némêtanénone	x-1-3 x-2-3 x-3-4 x-11-3 x-12-3
námêtaenoto némêtaenoto émétahtsênoto émêtonoto námêtaenone némêtaenone némêtaenovo	3-1-4 3-2-4 3-3-4 3-4-5 3-11-4 3-12-4 3-22-4	némêtanénővo émêtsenovo	x-22-3 x-33-4
námêtaetsenoto némêtaetsenoto émêtaenoto émêtaenoto émétåhtsêtsenoto námêtaetsenone némêtaetsenovo émêtaetsenovo	4-1-5 4-2-5 4-3-5 4-4-5 4-11-5 4-12-5 4-22-5 4-33-5		(obv) to them. n (obv) to me. en to me.
némêtatsemeno námêtonone námêtamóne, námêtamónone námétahtsénóne némêtatsemeno námêtonone	11-2-3 11-3-4 11-4-5 11-11-3 11-22-3 11-33-4		
némêtonone némêtamone, némêtamónone némétantsênone némêtonone	12-3-4 12-4-5 12-12-3 12-33-4		
némétsénóvo némêtonovo némêtamovo némêtsemeno némétåhtsénóvo némêtonovo	22-1-3 22-3-4 22-4-5 22-11-3 22-22-3 22-33-4		

# DITRANSITIVE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE--animate plural object-- 'give'

		-	-
námétahtsénoto némétatsénoto námétonoto námétamónoto némétatsénovoo?o	1-1-33 1-2-33 1-3-44 1-4-55 1-22-33	námêtaenovo némêtaenovo émêtonovo námêtaenóneo?o némêtaenóneo?o	33-1-44 33-2-44 33-4-55 33-11-44 33-12-44
námêtonovo némêtsenoto	1-33-44	némêtaenóvoo?o émêtahtsenovo	33-22-44 33-33-44
némétahtsênoto némêtonoto némêtamónoto	2-2-33 2-3-44 2-4-55	námêtanénoto	x-1-33
némêtsemenoo?o némêtonovo	2-11-33 2-33-44	némêtanénoto émêtsenoto námêtanénoneo?o	x-2-33 x-3-44 x-11-33
námêtaenoto némêtaenoto émétahtsênoto	3-1-44 3-2-44 3-3-44	némêtanénoneo?o némêtanénovoo?o émêtsenovo	x-12-33 x-22-33 x-33-44
émêtonoto námêtaenone némêtaenone némêtaenovo	3-4-55 3-11-44 3-12-44 3-22-44	(Note: since there or plural with Che	yenne obviatives
námêtaetsenoto némêtaetsenoto	4-1-33 4-2-33	the labels "44" an could just as easi "5".)	
émêtaenoto émétahtsêtsenoto námêtaetsenone	4-3-55 4-4-55 4-11-55		
némêtaetsenone némêtaetsenovó émêtaenovo	4-12-55 4-22-55 4-33-55		
némêtatsemenoo?o námêtonone	11-2-33 11-3-44	Meaning examples: 1-3-44 I gave then	m (an obv.) to
námêtamóne, námêtamónone námétahtsênoneo?o némêtatsemenoo?o námêtonone		them (an $3-1-44$ He gave the $x-11-33$ They (an)	). em (obv) to me.
némêtonone némêtamone, némêtamónone	12-3-44		
némétahtsênoneo?o némêtonone	12-12-33 12-33-44		
némêtsenóvoo?o némêtonovo némêtamovo némêtsemenoo?o némétåhtsênovoo?o	22-1-33 22-3-44 22-4-55 22-11-33 22-22-33		
némêtonovo	22-33-44		

In many respects DITRANSITIVES behave like TA verbs. We can see this to be true when we give examples of some other verb types involving DITRANSITIVES. Compare the forms below with parallel forms with TA verbs.

tamétseha néhmetsestse néhmetséstse ma?kaeta néhmetsestse menotse ho?otova néhmêtseo?o ma?kaeta ho?otova néhmétsehéne ma?kaeta

násâamétahtséhe sémo násâamétóhe amaho?hestotse násâamétaehe moxe?estoo?o násâamétohénóvo amaho?hestotse nanésoneho hetane ésâamétoheho henésono sémo hestónahevóho ésaamétaehénóvo sémo násâamétohénóne moxe?estoo?o

násâamétohênovotse moxe?estoonotse násâamétohênonestse sémonotse ésâamétohenotse henésono sémonotse násâamétaehénovötse menötse

némêtohe sémo hetane émêtovohe hestónaho némêtonovohe hetané-ka?eškone émêtonovohe hetane-ka?eškóneho

némêtonotse menotse he?e émêtonotse menotse he?óho

nésâamétőhéhe ma?kaeta nésâamétaehehe moxe?estoo?o nésâamétohenovohe neamaho?hestotse

mómêtohenotse mótšeškehotse mónámêtaehehe móxe?estoo?o mónámétohéhe amaho?hestotse

métoha mo?eško métovoha mo?ėškonotse

nanésoneho námétónóvo amaho?hestotse I gave my children a car. námétónóne nanésonehaneo?o sémo námétahtsénóne amaho?hestötse návóó?sehónóne maheo?o návôo?sehaenóne sémo návóó?sého nae?ha moxe?estoo?o

Give it to him! Give it to me! Give me the money! Give me the berries! Someday give me money! (You pl.) someday give me money!

I didn't give myself a boat. I didn't give him a car. He didn't give me a book.

I did not give my children a car. The man didn't give his children a boat. Their daughter didn't give them a boat. We didn't give him a book.

I didn't give them books. We didn't give him boats. He didn't give his children boats. They didn't give me berries.

Did you give him a boat? Did the man give it to his daughter? Did you (p1) give it to the boy? Did they give it to the boy/boys?

Did you give berries to the woman? Did he give berries to the woman?

Didn't you give him money? Didn't he give you the book? Didn't you give them your car?

I guess he gave her (obv) knives. He must have given me the book. I guess I gave him the car.

Let him give her the ring. Let them give him (obv) rings.

We gave our children a boat. We gave ourselves a car. We showed him/them the house. He showed us the boat. I showed my son the book.

tamétseha póéso néhmetsestse hoestôtse

námêtonovo nanésoneho mo?éhéno?hāme námêtonone še?xo nanésonéhaneo?o námêtahtsenötse póéso námétahtsênoto póesono námêtamónoto še?xo hee?haho émétahtsênoto še?xo hee?hahevóho émêtaenovo še?xo némêtatsénoto mo?éhéno?hāme némêtatsénovoo?o šé?šeo?o

násâamétohênone oeškeseho násâamétahtsêhenőtse oeškeso násâamétáhtséhenoto oeškéseho ésâamétôhênoto hee?haho še?xo násâamétaehénone oeškéseho násâamétatséhenovoo?o póesono

némêtonovohe nenésoneho mo?éheno?hame Did you give your children a horse(obv)? némêtonotohe nestona póesono némêtahtsenotse šé?še némêtaenovohe oeškéseho hee?haho émétahtsêtsenotohe še?xo

nésâamétohênotohe mo?éheno?hame hee?haho ésâamétaehénotohe še?xo Give him the cat! Give me a dress (animate)!

I gave my children a horse (obv). We gave our children a duck (obv). I gave myself a cat. I gave myself cats. I gave his son (obv) a duck (obv). He gave himself a duck (obv). Their son (obv) gave them a duck (obv). I gave you horses. I gave you (p1) ducks.

We did not give him/them a dog (obv). I did not give myself a dog. I did not give myself dogs. He did not give his son (obv) a duck(obv). He did not give us a dog (obv). I did not give you (p1) cats.

Did you give your daughter a cat (obv)? Did you give yourself a duck? Did he give you (p1) a dog (obv)? Did his son (obv) give himself a duck (obv)?

Didn't you give him a horse (obv)? Didn't his son (obv) give him a duck? tséhnéménése when he sang (INDICATIVE) tséhnéménéstse when he sang (INDICATIVE)

(These forms can also mean 'where he sang'. Petter explained the difference between the form without the final -t— and the one with it as follows: "It will be seen that the third person sg. and pl. change. Their ending with [-t-] is used only when pointing to immediate present or future. As soon as the action is prolonged the [-t-] will make place to -s,...When a future meaning is implied, then the [-t-] must be kept..." Cheyenne Grammar, page 93)

tséhnêmenéto when I sang (INDICATIVE)

mahnéménéstse when, if, he sings (SUBJUNCTIVE) [unrealized action]

heva mahnéménéstse if he sings (SUBJUNCTIVE CONDITIONAL) mahvé?néménéstse if he sings (SUBJUNCTIVE CONDITIONAL)

vé?néménestse if he were a singer, if he had sung (IRREALIS) vé?hetanévéto if I were a man (IRREALIS)

ohnémenesestse when he sings (SUBJUNCTIVE ITERATIVE) [general rule of action]

to?senémenesestse when he's going to sing (SUBJUNCTIVE ITERATIVE)

ho?néménėse whenever he sang (ITERATIVE) ho?néménėstse whenever he sang (ITERATIVE)

tsénéménéstse the one who sings (PARTICIPLE)
tséheškese the one who is his mother (PARTICIPLE)
tséheškévoo?o the one who is my absent mother (PARTICIPLE-"absentative")

tséhnêmenevo when, where, I sing ("ORATIO OBLIQUA", Petter's term, Cheyenne Grammar, page 105)

tsémêhaavoneotsevo when I was lost ("ORATIO OBLIQUA") [see current song, "Jesus Above", in texts section]

áhnêmenesestse he should, ought to, sing (OBLIGATIVE)

momóxenéménėstse "I wish he would sing" (OPTATIVE)

móho?nónéménėstse he must not have sung, no doubt he didn't sing (INTENSIVE NEGATIVE--it is possible that this could, instead, be called a CONJUNCT DUBITATIVE, parallel to other

DUBITATIVES)

éónéménéstse whether, if, he sang, "I wonder if he sang" (CONJUNCT INTERROGATIVE)

éôhoo?kōho whether, if, it rained

(násâahéne?enōhe éôhoo?kōho I don't know if it rained)

ho?nėšenéménėstse even if he sings, even though he sang (CONCESSIVE)

máa?séóhe néménestse "I thought he was singing (but he wasn't)" (CONTRAINDICATIVE)

máa?séóhe háomóhtáheto "I thought you were sick (e.g. why are you outside playing?)" (CONTRAINDICATIVE)

tséxhešenéménėstse that he sang (COMPLEMENT)

éme?hešenéménėstse so that he may sing, how that he should sing

("INFINITIVE")

tséxhomá?xenéménėse because he sang (CAUSAL)

tséhvé?néménése on account of his singing (GROUNDS CAUSAL)

(Note: It is probable that not every one of the "types" presented here is a separate conjunct  $\underline{\text{mode}}$ . A tentative list of conjunct modes was given on page 24. The choice of types as separate modes on page 24 was based on conjunct prefixes, suffixes, differences in meaning, and comparison with conjunct forms in other Algonquian languages.)

```
tséhnêmenéto
                 when I sang
                                       tséhmanéto
                                                      when I drank
tséhnêmeneto
                 when you sang
                                       tséhmaneto
tséhnéménése
                 when he sang
                                       tséhmanėse
                                                      3
tséhnêmenetsése when he (obv) sang
                                       tséhmanetsése 4
tséhnêmenétse
                 when we sang
                                       tséhmanētse
                                                      11, 12
tséhnêmenése
                 when you (p1) sang
                                       tséhmanēse
tséhnêmenévőse
                when they sang
                                       tséhmanevose
                                                      33
tséxháóónáto
                 when I prayed
                                       tséxheóvahéto
                                                       when I was yellow
tséxhâoonato
                                       tséxheóváheto
tséxháóónáse
                 3
                                       tséxheóvaese
tséxháoonatsese 4
                                       tséxheóváhetsése
t séxháóónát se
                                       t séxheóvahét se
                 11, 12
tséxháóónáse
                                       tséxheóváhése
                 22
tséxháóónávose
                                       tséxheóváhévôse
                 33
tséhméséhéto
                                       tséssêvanóto
                when I ate
                                                       when I skied, skated
tséhmêséheto
                                       tséssêvanoto
tséhmêseese
                                       tséssévánose
t séhmêsehet sese
                                       t séssêvanot sese
tséhméséhétse
                                       tséssêvanótse
tséhméséhése
                                       tséssêvanóse
tséhméséhévőse
                                       tséssêvanóvose
tsé?ôohnovåhéto when I was patient
                                       tséhnêehóvéto I who am he ("I, myself")
tsé?ôohnovåheto
                                       tséhnêehóveto
tsé?ôohnovaese
                                       tséhnêehovése
tsé?ôohnovåhetsése
                                       tséhnêehóvetsése
tsé?ôohnovåhétse
                                       tséhnêehóvétse
tsé?ôohnovahése
                                       tséhnêehóvése
t sé ?ôoh no våhé vôse
                                       tséhnêehóvévöse
tsé?ovešenáto when I went to bed
                                       tséxhováneehéto when I was gone
tsé?ovėšenato
                                       tséxhováneeheto
t sé ?ovēšėse
                                       tséxhovánee?ese
tsé?ovėšenatsėse
                                       tséxhováneehetsése
tsé?ovešenátse
                                       t séxhováneehét se
tsé?ovėšenáse
                                       tséxhováneehése
t sé?ověšenávôse
                                       tséxhováneehévôse
tséhnééto
                                       tséxhoeto when I was (here, there)
              when I stood
tséhnêeto
                                       tséxhoeto
tséhnéé?ese
                                       tséxhoo?ese
t séhnêet sese
                                       tséxhoetsese
                                       tséxhoetse
t séhnéét se
tséhnéése
                                       t séxhoese
t séhnéévőse
                                       t séxhoevose
```

(Note: the 3, 4, and 33 forms can also end in street, besides the above-given -se for these forms.)

ma?ovėšenávotse

måhnémenéto måhnémeneto måhnéménėstse måhnémenetsėstse måhnémenétse måhnémenése måhnémenévötse	when I sing 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33	måhmaneto when I d måhmaneto måhmanesstse måhmanetsestse måhmanetse måhmanese måhmanese	lrink
maxháóónáto maxháoonato maxháóónatse maxháoonatsestse maxháóónátse maxháóónáse maxháóónávotse	when I pray	måxheóvåhéto when I a måxheóvåheto måxheóvaestse måxheóvåhetsestse måxheóvåhétse måxheóvåhése måxheóvåhévötse	m yellow
måhméséhéto måhméséheto måhméseestse måhméséhetséstse måhméséhétse måhméséhése måhméséhévötse	when I eat	måsévanóto when I s måsévanoto måsévánótse måsévanotséstse måsévanótse måsévanóse måsévanóvotse	ski, skate
ma?óohnovåhéto ma?óohnovåheto ma?óohnovåhetse ma?óohnovåhétse ma?óohnovåhése ma?óohnovåhévötse		ma?éestséto when I s ma?éestseto ma?ééstsestse ma?éestsetsestse ma?éestsétse ma?éestsése ma?éestsévotse	speak
ma?ovėšenáto who ma?ovėšenato ma?ovėšėstse ma?ovėšenatsėstse ma?ovėšenátse ma?ovėšenáse		maxhováneehéto when I a maxhováneeheto maxhovánee?estse maxhováneehetsestse maxhováneehétse maxhováneehése	am gone

máxhováneehévotse

```
tséssâanémenéhéto
                      when I did not sing
tséssâanémenéheto
tséssâanémenéése
                       3
tséssâanémenéhetsése 4
tséssâanémenéhétse
                       11, 12
tséssâanémenéhése
                       22
t séssâanémenéhévőse
                       33
tséssâamésehéhéto
                        when I did not eat
tséssâamésehêheto
tséssâaméséhéése
                         3
t séssâamésehêhetsese
                         4
tséssâamésehéhétse
                         11, 12
tséssâaméséhéhése
                         22
tséssâamésehéhévőse
                         33
tséssâaheóvåhéhéto
                        when I was not yellow
tséssâaheóvahêheto
                         2
t séssâaheóváhéése
                         3
t séssâaheóvåhêhet sése
                        4
t séssâaheóvahéhét se
                         11, 12
tséssâaheóváhéhése
                        22
t séssâaheóváhéhévőse
                         33
tséssâaháóónáhéto
                        when I did not pray
tséssâaháoonaheto
tséssâaháóónáése
                         3
t séssâaháoonåhet sese
                         4
t séssâaháóónahét se
                         11, 12
tséssâaháóónáhése
                         22
t séssâaháóónahé vose
                        33
tséssâanééhéto
                        when I did not stand
tséssâanéeheto
t séssâanééése
                         3
tséssâanéehetsése
t séssâanééhét se
                         11, 12
t séssâanééhése
                         22
t séssâanééhévôse
                         33
tséssâahoehēto
                        when I was not (here, there)
tséssâahoeheto
tséssâahoéése
                         3
t séssâahoehet sese
                         4
t séssâahoehet se
                         11, 12
t séssâahoehese
                         22
t séssâahoehevose
tséssâahováneehéhéto
                          when I was not gone
tséssâahováneehéheto
                          2
tséssâahováneehéése
                          3
tséssâahováneehéhetsése 4
tséssâahováneehéhétse
                          11, 12
tséssâahováneehéhése
                          22
tséssâahováneehéhévőse
                          33
```

måsåanémenéhéto måsåanémenéheto måsåanémenééstse måsåanémenéhetsestse måsåanémenéhétse måsåanémenéhése måsåanémenéhévotse	when I do not sing 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
masaamésehéhéto masaamésehéheto masaamésehééstse masaamésehéhetsestse masaamésehéhétse masaamésehéhése masaamésehéhévotse	when I do not eat 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
másáaheóváhéhéto másáaheóváhéheto másáaheóváhééstse másáaheóváhéhetséstse másáaheóváhéhétse másáaheóváhéhése másáaheóváhéhévötse	when I am not yellow 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
måsáaháóónáhéto måsáaháoonáheto måsáaháóónáéstse måsáaháoonáhetséstse måsáaháóónáhétse måsáaháóónáhése måsáaháóónáhévötse	when I do not pray 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
masaanééhéto masaanéeheto masaanéééstse masaanééhétsestse masaanééhétse masaanééhése masaanééhévotse	when I do not stand 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
måsåahoeheto måsåahoeestse måsåahoehetsestse måsåahoehetse måsåahoehetse måsåahoehese måsåahoehevotse	when I am not (here, there) 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
måsáahováneehéhéto måsáahováneehéheto måsáahováneehééstse måsáahováneehéhetsestse måsáahováneehéhétse måsáahováneehéhése måsáahováneehéhése	when I am not gone 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33

tsénêmenéto tsénêmeneto tsénéménéstse tsénêmenétsese tsénêmenétse tsénêmenése tsénêmenese	I who sing 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33	tséhetanévéto I who tséhetanéveto tséhetanevéstse tséhetanévetsese tséhetanévétse tséhetanévése tséhetanévese	am a man 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
tséháóónáto tséháoonato tséháóónátse tséháoonatsese tséháóónátse tséháóónáse tséháoonase	2 3	tséheóváhéto I who tséheóváheto tséheóvaestse tséheóváhêtsese tséheóváhétse tséheóváhése tséheóváhése	am yellow 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
tséméséhéto tséméséheto tséméseestse tséméséhétsese tséméséhétse tséméséhése tséméséhese	I who eat 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33	tsésêvanóto I who tsésêvanoto tsésévánotse tsésêvanótsese tsésêvanótse tsésêvanóse tsésêvanose	ski, skate 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
tsénééto tsénéeto tsénéé?estse tsénéetsese tsénéétse tsénéése tsénéese	I who stand 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33	tsévééto I who tsévéeto tsévéé?estse tsévéetsese tsévéétse tsévéése tsévéese	camp 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
tséhoeto tséhoeto tséhoo?estse tséhoetsese tséhoetse tséhoese	I who am (here) 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33	tséhotse?óhéto I who tséhotse?óheto tséhotse?óestse tséhotse?óhetsese tséhotse?óhétse tséhotse?óhése tséhotse?óhese	work 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33

tsésâanémenéhéto	I who do not sing
tsésâanémenéheto	2
tsésâanémenééstse	3
tsésâanémenéhetsese	4
tsésâanémenéhétse	11, 12
tsésâanémenéhese	22
tsésâanémenéhese	33

tsésâahe?åhtsenéhéto	I who do not have arms
tsésâahe?ahtsenéheto	2
tsésâahe?ahtsenééstse	3
tsésâahe?åhtsenéhetsese	4
t sésâahe?åhtsenéhétse	11, 12
tsésâahe?åhtsenéhése	22
tsésâahe?āhtsenéhese	33

## EXAMPLES OF AI CONJUNCT PARTICIPLES & NEGATIVE PARTICIPLES IN SENTENCES:

tsénêmenese étséhêsestáheo?o tséhetanevestse émêsehe hóhtséme tséheóvaestse étáhpéta hetane tséhotse?oestse ékáhaneotse ma?heo?o éméhó?tóho tséhâoonatsese náhköhéso émê?ovóho tsévêetsese tsévêese énaóotseo?o

taameha éxhetóvosesto tsésâahe?ahtsenéhetsese

nápehévátámo ka?eškóne tsésâanémenééstse

épèhêvatamóho ka?eškóneho tsésâanémenéhetsese The singers are Cheyennes.

The one who is a man is eating.

The ball which is yellow is big.

The man who is working is tired.

God loves the one(s) who prays (obv).

Little Bear found the campers (obv).

The campers were sleeping.

"Go shoot it!" they said to the one who didn't have arms.

I like the child who isn't singing.

He likes the child (obv) who isn't singing.

(oh)naóotsétonotse (oh)naóotsétoséstse (oh)naóotseséstse (oh)naóotsétseséstse (oh)naóotsétsee?éstse (oh)naóotsésee?éstse (oh)naóotsévoséstse	when I sleep when you sleep when he sleeps when he (obv) sleeps when we (excl/incl) sleep when you (p1) sleep when they sleep
xho?sóetonótse xho?sóetoséstse xho?sóeséstse xho?sóetseséstse xho?sóetsee?éstse xho?sóesee?éstse xho?sóevoséstse	when I dance 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33
to?seméséhêtonotse to?seméséhêtoséstse to?seméséheséstse to?seméséhêtseséstse to?seméséhêtsee?éstse to?seméséhêsee?éstse to?seméséhêvoséstse	when I'm gonna eat 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33

# ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE CONJUNCT NEGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE ITERATIVE

sáanaóotséhetonötse	when	I	don't	sleep
sáanaóotséhetoséstse	2			-
sáanaóotséheséstse	3			
sáanaóotséhetseséstse	4			
sáanaóotséhetsee?estse	11,	12		
sáanaóotséhesee?estse	22			
sáanaóot séhevosést se	33		•	

# EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

náchkemomáta?eotse sáanaóotséhetonötse I get angry when I don't sleep.

xho?sóetonötse échkéhohátseo?o he?eo?o When I dance the women laugh.

tsévêstoemo échkéhéne?ena to?seméséhêtonötse My wife knows when I'm gonna eat.

ma?heo?o éohkepéhévátsésta óhméhosanétsee?éstse God likerit when we love.

ho?némenéto ho?némeneto ho?némenetsestse ho?némenetsestse ho?némenétse ho?némenése ho?némenévotse	whenever 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33	I	sang,	sing
ho?ea?xaameto ho?ea?xaameto ho?ea?xaamestse ho?ea?xaametsestse ho?ea?xaametse ho?ea?xaamese ho?ea?xaamevotse	whenever 2 3 4 11, 12 22 33	Ι	cried,	cry

(This form appears to differ from the CONJUNCT SUBJUNCTIVE ITERATIVE form in that this form refers to specific instances, while the CONJUNCT SUBJUNCTIVE ITERATIVE states a "general rule".)

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

taa?eva ho?némenéto éhohátseo?o he?eo?o Last night whenever I sang, the women laughed.

ho?ea?xaameto néohkevéståhêmatanó?tovåtse

Whenever you cried I wanted to help you.

```
móho?nónemenéto
                         no doubt I did not sing
móho?nónemeneto
móho?nónéménestse
                         3
móho?nónemenetsestse
                         4
móho?nónemenétse
                         11, 12,
móho?nónemenése
                         22
móho?nónemenévotse
                         33
móho?nómėsėhéto
                         no doubt I did not eat
móho?nómėsėheto
móho?nómeseestse
                         3
móho?nómėsėhetsėstse
                         4
móho?nómėsėhétse
                         11, 12
móho?nómėsėhése
                         22
móho?nómėsėhévotse
                         33
ho?nóháóónáto
                         no doubt I did not pray
ho?nóhaoonato
ho?nóháóónåtse
                         3
ho?nóhaoonatsestse
                         4
ho?nóháóónátse
                         11, 12
ho?nóháóónáse
                         22
ho?nóháóónávotse
                         33
móho?nótahpetáto
                         no doubt I am not big
móho?nótahpetato
móho?nótahpétatse
                         3
móho?nótåhpetatséstse
                         4
móho?nótåhpetátse
                         11, 12
móho?nótåhpetáse
                         22
móho?nótåhpetávotse
                         33
```

(Note: see the text "The Five Hunters", page 194, for some examples of CONJUNCT INTENSIVE NEGATIVE verbs in sentence form.)

tséhvôona?o

when it was morning

tséxhoo?koho

when it rained

tséxheóvo tséxheóvoo?estse

when it was yellow when they were yellow

tséxhó?ta

tséxho?taa?estse

when it was (here, there) when they were (here, there)

(Note: the singular forms are sometimes used with plural inanimate subjects.)

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

nátatse? Thtse é? exovántóva tséhvôonā?o nátavóóhta möxe?estoo?o tséxhó?ta måheone

I went to Billings this morning. I saw the book when it was in the house.

#### INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE CONJUNCT INDICATIVE--relational

tséhvôona?otse

when it was morning (relational)

tséxhoo?kohotse

when it rained (relational)

t séxheóvot se tséxheóvotsee?estse

when it was yellow (relational) when they were yellow (relational)

tséxho?tatse tséxho?tatsee?estse when it was (here, there) when they were (here, there)

## **EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:**

móhe?kėšenahehe tséhvôona?otse

He must have gotten stuck this

morning.

éaseontse tséxhoo?kohotse

He left when it was raining. návóómo he?ahtse tséxheóvotse I saw him when his arm was yellow.

#### INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE CONJUNCT NEGATIVE

tséssâahoo?kohóháne tséssâaho?táháne

when it did not rain

when it was not (here, there)

tséheóvo tséheóvoo?ėstse

tséheóvéstséavo?o?e tséheóvéstséavo?o?ee?éstse

tsévê?evótoo?e tsévê?evótoo?e@?estse

tséhêesevó?ta tséhêesevó?taa?estse

tsétáhó?ta tsétáho?taa?ėstse

tsépéhêva?e tsépéhêva?ee?éstse that which is yellow, the yellow one those which are yellow

yellow flower yellow flowers

cave caves

that which boils those which are boiling

that which is on those which are on

that which is good those which are good

## INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE CONJUNCT PARTICIPLES--relational

tséheóvotse tséheóvotsee?estse

tséheóvéstséavo?o?etse tséheóvéstséavo?o?étsee?éstse

tsévê?evótoo?etse tsévê?evótoo?étsee?estse

tséhêesevó?tatse tséhêesevó?tatsee?estse

tsétâho?tatse tsétâho?tátsee?estse

tsépéhêva?etse tsépéhêva?étsee?éstse the yellow one (relational) the yellow ones (relational)

yellow flower (relational)
yellow flowers (relational)

cave (relational)
caves (relational)

that which boils (rel) those which boil (rel)

that which is on (rel) those which are on (rel)

that which is good (rel) those which are good (rel)

tsésâaho?táháne tsésâaho?táhanéhee?estse

tsésâaheóvoháne tsésâaheóvohanéhee?estse

tsésâapéhéva?éháne tsésâapéhéva?éhanéhee?éstse that which is not (here, there) those which are not (here, there)

that which is not yellow those which are not yellow

that which is not good those which are not good

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

nátavóóhta måheo?o tsésâaheóvóháne

néhestanahe ho?évohkotse tsésâapèhéva?éháne I saw the house which isn't yellow.

Did you take the meat that isn't good?

## INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE CONJUNCT NEGATIVE PARTICIPLES--relational

tsésâaho?táhanéhetse tsésâaho?táhanéhetsee?estse

tsésâaheóvóhanéhetse tsésâaheóvóhanéhetsee?éstse

tsésâapehéva?éhanéhetse tsésâapehéva?éhanéhetsee?estse that which is not (here, there) (rel) those which are not (here, there) (rel)

that which is not yellow (relational) those which are not yellow (rel)

that which is not good (relational) those which are not good (rel)

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

éhestana ho?évohkotse tsésâapéhéva?éhanéhetse

nátavóóhta hemáheo?o tsésâaheóvóhanéhetse He took the meat that isn't good.

I saw his house, the one that isn't yellow.

xhoo?kohoo?estse

when it rains

xho?éetoo?estse

when it snows

to?seháoho?taa?estse

when it's going to be hot

ohméséhêstovee? est se

when there is eating

méovóona?oo?estse

when it's early mornings

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

hátšėškeho éohkėhéne?enánóvo to?sėhoo?kohoo?ėstse

Ants know when it's going to rain.

xháoho?taa?ėstse náohkeameto?hona

When it's hot I swim.

# INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE CONJUNCT SUBJUNCTIVE ITERATIVE--relational

to?semésehêstovetsee?estse

when there's going to be an eating

to?seho?éetotsee?estse

when it's going to snow

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

ma?háhkéso éohkevá?nenaóotse xho?éetotsee?estse

The old man just sleeps when it snows.

hetané-ka?ėškóne éohkevóešetano to?semésėhêstovetsee?ėstse

The boy is happy when there's going to be a feast.

## INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE CONJUNCT INTENSIVE NEGATIVE

móho?nóhoo?koho

No doubt it's not raining.

móho?nóhaoho?ta

No doubt it's not hot.

móno?nómesehêstovetse

No doubt there's not an eating going on, no doubt there's not

a feast. (relational)

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (	CONJUNCT INDICATI	VE 'when saw	_' 125
tséhvôomáhtseto tséhvôomatse tséhvôomo tséhvôomamo tséhvôomatsese tséhvôomono	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	tséhvôoma?évose tséhvôomata?ose tséhvôomovose tséhvôomaetse tséhvôomaese tséhvôomahtsevose	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11, 33-12 33-22 33-33
tséhvôometo tséhvôomahtseto tséhvôomose tséhvôomose tséhvôomose tséhvôomose tséhvôomose tséhvôoma?ese tséhvôomahtsese tséhvôomahtsese tséhvôomaetse tséhvôomaetse	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11, 3-12 3-22	tséhvôomaneto tséhvôomaneto tséhvôomese tséhvôomanetse tséhvôomanese tséhvôomevose	x-1 . x-2 x-3 x-11, x-12 x-22 x-33
tséhvôoma?etsése tséhvôomata?ōse tséhvôomaa?ése tséhvôomahtsetsése tséhvôomaētse tséhvôomaēse tséhvôomaēvôse	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11, 4-12 4-22 4-33		
tséhvôomatsemenoto tséhvôomōtse tséhvôomamōtse tséhvôomåhtsētse tséhvôomatsemenoto tséhvôomōtse	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33		me w us cl) saw them
tséhvôomotse tséhvôomamotse tséhvôomåhtsetse tséhvôomotse	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33	x-33 when they w 3-4 when he saw	
tséhvôomese tséhvôomose tséhvôomemenoto tséhvôomentsese tséhvôomose	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

tséhvéstáhémaa?ése tséhméo?taa?ése tséxhéne?enóétse tsé?ovéstomóétse	(4-3) (4-3) (3-11/12) (3-11/12)	when he (obv) helped him when he (obv) fought him when he knew, understood, us when he taught us
tséhmaneho tséhmaneose tséhmaneóse	(1-3) (2-3) (3-4)	when I made him (e.g. dress) when you made him when he made him (obv)
t séxho?eot seho t séxho?eot seose t séxho?eot seóse t séxho?eot séhót se	(1-3) (2-3) (3-4) (11/12-3)	when I brought him when you brought him when he brought him (obv) when we brought him
tséhnêmené?seho tséhnêmené?seose tséhnêmené?séóse	(1-3) (2-3) (3-4)	when I made him sing when you made him sing when he made him (obv) sing
(nánêmené?sého	(1-3)	I made him sing)
tséxhêne?enóó?ese tséxhêne?enoo?ese	(3-1) (4-3)	when he knew me when he (obv) knew him
tsé?ovéstomóó?ėse tsé?ovéstomoo?ėse	(3-1) (4-3)	when he taught me when he (obv) taught him
tséxhêne?enóévose tsé?ovéstomóévose	(4-33) (4-33)	when he (obv) knew him when he (obv) taught him

# MISC. TRANSITIVE ANIMATE CONJUNCT PARTICIPLES (also see pages 129-30)

tsévovéstomóó?ėstse	(3-1)	the one who teaches me
tsévovéstomóétse	(3-11/12)	the one who teaches us
tsévovéstomóevose	(4-33)	the one (obv) who teaches them

# TRANSITIVE ANIMATE CONJUNCT INTENSIVE NEGATIVE

móho?nóno?keéestséstóó?ése mato nápéhêvo?éeha He did not only talk to me but he was good to me, also.

prefix: mah-; same endings as with TA Conjunct Indicative except for the following:

måh vớo một se when you see him (2-3)máh vóomamótse when you see him (obv) (2-4)måhvóomā?estse when he sees me (3-1)måh vóomaht sest se when he sees himself (3-3)måh vóómötse when he sees him (obv) (3-4)måh vóomaa? est se when he (obv) sees him (4-3)måhvóomåhtsetsestse when he (obv) sees himself (4-4) måh vóoma?évötse when they see me (33-1)måh vóomovót se when they see him (obv) (33-4)måhvóomåhtsevötse when they see themselves (33-33) måhvóomėstse when he is seen (x-3)

måh vóome st se when he is seen (x-3) måh vóome vot se when they are seen (x-33)

The prefix has the same allomorphs seen with AI Conjunct Subjunctive forms:

ma?éestsestovo when I speak to him (1-3)

ma?áhanometo when you bite me (2-1)

maxheto when I say to him (1-3)

maxhaoona?tovo when I pray to him (1-3)

måsé?a?hamo when I throw him in (1-3)

ma?ovéstomóétse when he taught us (3-11/12)

#### OTHER EXAMPLES:

mahnohtsestovotse nestsevéstahema When you ask him, he'll help you.
mahméó?totse nahtseaseohtse When he fights him (obv), I'll leave.
mahvéstahêmaa?estse nahtsepehévetano When he (obv) helps him, I'll be happy.

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE CONJU	NCT NEGATIVE	when did not see	*
t séssâavóomáht séhéto t séssâavóomáhet se t séssâavóomóhevo t séssâavóomamóhevo t séssâavóomat séhése t séssâavóomóhevóno	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	tséssâavóoma?éhévőse tséssâavóomata?óhése tséssâavóomóhévőse tséssâavóomaehétse tséssâavóomaehése tséssâavóomahtséhévőse	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11, 33-12 33-22 33-33
t séssâavóoméheto t séssâavóomáht séheto t séssâavóomóhevóse t séssâavóoméhemenoto t séssâavóomóhevóse  t séssâavóomóhevóse  t séssâavóomáhet a?e t séssâavóomáht séése t séssâavóomóése t séssâavóomaehét se t séssâavóomaehét se	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3 3-4 3-11, 3-12 3-22	tséssâavóomanéhéto tséssâavóomanéheto tséssâavóomeese tséssâavóomanéhétse tséssâavóomanéhése tséssäavóoméhévőse	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11, x-12 x-22 x-33
t séssâavóoma?éhetsése t séssâavóomata?óhése t séssâavóomaeēse t séssâavóomahtséhetsése t séssâavóomaehétse t séssâavóomaehése t séssâavóomaehevose	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4 4-11, 4-12 4-22 4-33	Meaning Examples:  1-3 when I did not 33-1 when they did not 3-4 when he did no  OTHER EXAMPLES:	
t séssâavóomat séhemenot o t séssâavóomóhét se t séssâavóomamóhét se t séssâavóomáht séhét se t séssâavóomat séhemenot o t séssâavóomóhét se	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11 11-22 11-33	tséssâaho?eotséhevôse	ring him (1-3) when you did bring him (2-3) when I did
tséssâavóomóhétse tséssâavóomamóhétse tséssâavóomáhtséhétse tséssâavóomóhétse	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33	noe make nim	
t séssâavóoméhése t séssâavóomóhése t séssâavóomamóhése t séssâavóomehemenoto t séssâavóomaht séhése t séssâavóomóhése	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33		

4	0	_
1	٠,	u

tsémêho?tåhtseto tséméhó?tátse tsémêho?to tsémêho?tamo tsémêho?tatsese tséméhó?tóno	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33		t sémêl t sémêl t sémêl t sémêl	no?ta?es no?tata? no?tovos no?taets no?tahts	Rose se see Re see Re	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-1 33-2 33-3		
tsémêhoxeto tsémêho?tåhtseto	2-1 2-2		t <b>sém</b> êh	no?totse	se	4-5		
tsémêho?tötse tsémêho?tamötse tsémêhoxemenoto tséméhó?tóse	2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33		tsémê tsémê	no?tanet no?tanet noestse no?tanet	0	x-1 x-2 x-3	··- 1 2	
tséméhó?tá?ėstse tsémêho?tata?e tsémêho?tahtsėstse	3-1 3-2 3-3		tsémêl	no?tanes nohese		x-11 x-22 x-33	, x-12	
tsémêho?taetse tsémêho?taetse tsémêho?taese	3-4 3-11, 3-22	3-12	Correction all	these 57.	delete 'love',	glot	ta) stop . See	(7)
tsémêho?ta?étsese tsémêho?tata?ótsese tsémêho?taese	4-1 4-2 4-3		MEANIN	IG EXAMP	LES:			
tsémêho?taētse tsémêho?taētse tsémêho?taēse tsémêho?taevose	4-4 4-11, 4-22 4-33	4-12	1-33 3-1	the one	I love s I love who lov ho love	es me	( a l. a a )	
tsémého?tatsemenoto tséméhó?tótse	11-2				who is			
tsémêho?tamōtse tsémêho?tåhtsétsee?e				EXAMPLE				
tsémêho?tatsemenoto tsémêho?totsee?e	11 <b>-</b> 22 11 <b>-</b> 33		tsévôc	matata? mótsese métsese		4-5	(see) (see) (see)	
tséméhó?tótse tsémêho?tamōtse tsémêho?tåhtsétsee?e tsémêho?totsee?e	12-3 12-4 12-12 12-33		tsévôc tsémêc tséhes tsévês	?to tano		1-3 1-3	<pre>(see) (fight) (take) (sit with)</pre>	
tséméhóxése tséméhó?tóse tsémêho?tamose tsémêhoxemenoto tsémêho?tåhtsésee?e tsémêho?tősee?e	22-1 22-3 22-4 22-11 22-22 22-33			toemots toemose			married (married (married	to)
EVAMDIEC IN CENTENCE								

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

návôomoo?o tsémêho?ta?ese náhko?ééhe évéstähémóho he?óho tsémanėhótsese hoestoto ma?heo?o énėševátamóho tsémêho?totsese ka?ėškóneho énėševátamóho tsémêho?ta?étsese I saw the ones who love me.(33-1)
My mother helped the woman who
made the dress. (4-5)
God is merciful to those who
love children. (4-5)
He is merciful to those who love me.(4-1)

tséhéhéto my father (1-3) tséhéheto your father (2-3) tséhéhese his father (3-4) tséhéhétse our father (11-3, 12-3) tséhéhése your (p1) father (22-3) tséhéhevose their father (33-4)	tséhéhétóse your fathers tséhêhese his fathers 3) tséhêhetsee?e our fathers 3) tséhêhesee?e your (p1) fa	(2-33) (3-44) (11/12-33) thers (22-33)
tséheškéto my mother (1-3) tséhešketo 2-3 tséheškese 3-4 tséheškétse 11/12-3 tséheškése 22-3 tséheškévose 33-4	tséheškétono 1-33 tséheškétóse 2-33 tséheškese 3-44 tséheškétsee?e 11/12-33 tséheškésee?e 22-33 tséheškévose 33-44	
tséhestónahéto my daughter tséhestónaheto 2-3 tséhestónahese 3-4 tséhestónahétse 11/12-3 tséhestónahése 22-3 tséhestónahevose 33-4	tséhestónahetono 1-3 tséhestónahétóse 2-3 tséhestónahese 3-4 tséhestónahetsee?e 11/ tséhestónahesee?e 22- tséhestónahevose 33-	3 4 12-33 33

Kinship terms can enter into a full TA paradigm. This conjunct paradigm will parallel the paradigm given for the TRANSITIVE ANIMATE INDEPENDENT INDICATIVE verb, 'have as friend' (page 68). The forms given above will, of course, be found in such a conjunct paradigm. Some other examples are:

tséhešké?toveto tséhešké?tovése	you having me for a mother you (pl) having me for a mother
tséhešké?tőő?estse	the one who has me for a mother
tséhešké?toe <u>s</u> e	those who have me for a mother
tséhešké?tovatse	I who have you for a mother
tséhešké?tovatsemenoto	we who have you for a mother
tséhešké?továta?e	the one who has you for a mother
tséhešké?tovemenoto	you (sg/pl) who have us as mothers
tséheškéstovéstse	the one who is had as a mother, the mother

## TRANSITIVE ANIMATE CONJUNCT PARTICIPLES--"absentatives"

Conjunct participles receive special suffixes when the person spoken of is absent or deceased. In the examples below the "1-3/4" forms are certain while the others are tentative:

```
tséhêhevoo?o (1-3) my absent father
tséheškévoo?o (1-3) my absent mother
tsémêhaató?omemaxamoo?o (1-4) the one (goose) I shot stiff (from The Geese)
tséhêhevose (2-3) your absent father
tséhéhévótse (11/12-3) our absent father
tséhéhévóse (22-3) your (p1) absent father
tséhêhevoomoo?o (1-33) my absent fathers
tséheškévoomoo?o (1-33) my absent mothers
```

ohmého?tåhtsétonotse ohmého?tatsétosestse ohmého?too?estse ohmého?tamoo?estse ohmého?tatsésee?estse ohmého?tovonotse	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-22 1-33	ohmého?ta?évosestse ohmého?tata?ósee?estse ohmého?tovosestse ohmého?taetsee?estse ohmého?taesee?estse ohmého?tahtsévosestse	33-1 33-2 33-4 33-11/12 33-22 33-33
ohméhoxetosestse ohmého?tahtsétosestse ohmého?tosestse ohmého?tamosestse ohméhoxemenosestse ohmého?tosee?estse ohmého?ta?esestse ohmého?tata?osestse ohmého?tahtsesestse	2-1 2-2 2-3 2-4 2-11 2-33 3-1 3-2 3-3	ohmého?tanétonotse ohmého?tanétosestse ohméhohesestse ohmého?tanétsee?estse ohmého?tanésee?estse ohméhohevosestse	x-1 x-2 x-3 x-11/12 x-22 x-33
<pre>ohmého?tosestse ohmého?taetsee?estse ohmého?taesee?estse</pre>	3-4 3-11/12 3-22	Meaning Examples: 1-1 when I love myse	1f
ohmého?ta?étsesestse ohmého?tata?ótsesestse ohmého?taesestse ohmého?tahtsétsesestse	4-1 4-2 4-3 4-4	3-1 when he loves me 2-3 when you love him x-3 when he is loved	
ohmého?taetsee?estse ohmého?taesee?estse ohmého?taevosestse	4-11/12 4-22 4-33	Note the apparent ident 2-3 and 3-4 forms. Thi to the influence of pit	s may be due
ohmého?tatsemenosestse ohmého?totsee?estse ohmého?tamótsee?este ohmého?tahtsétsee?estse	11-2 11-3 11-4 11-11	rules.	
ohmého?tatsemenosestse ohmého?totsee?estse	11-22 11-33	OTHER EXAMPLES: ohvoomotonotse when I se	e them (1-33)
ohmého?totsee?estse ohmého?tamótsee?estse ohmého?tahtsétsee?estse	12-3 12-4 12-12	ohvóomoséstse when you so ohvóomoséstse when he so them (obv) (3-4)	see him (2-3) ees him/
ohmého?totsee?estse	12-33 22-1	oh vóomótsee?estse when w them (11/12-3(3)) oh vóomósee?estse when yo	
ohmého?tosee?estse ohmého?tamósee?estse ohméhoxemenosestse	22-3 22-4 22-11	him/them (22-3(3)) to?seoomantsetosestse wh going to hit yourself	(2-2)
ohmého?tahtsésee?estse ohmého?tosee?estse	22-22 22-33	tahéve?hoomoo?estse when look at him (1-3)	n I go to

tséhvóóhtóme, tséhvóóhtómo when I saw it, them (1-I, 1-II) tséhvôohtome, tséhvôohtomo when you saw it, them (2-I, 2-II) tséhvóóhto when he saw it, them (3-I, 3-II)tséhvôohtotsese when he (obv) saw it, them (4-I, 4-II)tséhvôohtomatse when we (excl/incl) saw it, them (11/12-I/II)tséhvôohtomāse when you (p1) saw it, them (22-I, 22-II)tséhvôohtomevose when they saw it, them (33-I, 33-II) tsé?âahtōme when I listened to it, them (1-I/II)tsé?âahtome 2-I/II tsé?ááhto 3-I/II tsé?âahtotsese 4-I/II tsé?âahtomātse 11/12-I/II tsé?âahtomāse 22-I/II tsé?âahtomēvose 33-I/II tséhméséto when I ate it, them tséhmêseto tséhmesése tséhmêsetsése tséhmésétse tséhmésése tséhmésévőse tséxho?tseto when I had it, them tséxho?tseto tséxho?tsese

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

tséxho?tsetsese tséxho?tsetse tséxho?tsese tséxho?tsevôse

tséhvóóhtóme ho?évohkótse námese When I saw the meat I ate it. tsé?êševóohtome sémo nétónėšéve After you saw the boat, what did you do?

náêestséstovo tsé?êšeááhto némenestötse I talked to him after he listened to the radio.

póéso énaha?enóho hóhkeeho tséxhestanotsése The cat caught the mouse (obv) he?kone-améške when he (obv) took the cheese.

póéso émévóho hóhkeeho tséhmêsetsése The cat ate the mouse (obv) when he?kone-améške he (obv) ate the cheese.

(Note: the first and second-person forms may end either in -me or -mo. The -mo ending might be more expected on comparative grounds.)

tséssâavóóhtóhéme when I did not see it, them tséssâavóohtóheme 2-I/II tséssâavóohtóhetsése 3-I/II tséssâavóohtóhetsése 4-I/II tséssâavóohtomáhétse 11/12-I/II tséssâavóohtomáhése 22-I/II tséssâavóohtoméhévőse 33-I/II

tséssâahestanóhéme tséssâahestanóheme tséssâahestanóése tséssâahestanóhetsése tséssâahestanomáhétse tséssâahestanomáhése tséssâahestanoméhévőse when I did not take it, them (by hand)

tséssâaméséhéto tséssâaméséheto tséssâaméséése tséssâaméséhetsése tséssâaméséhétse tséssâaméséhése tséssâaméséhévőse

when I did not eat it, them

tséssâaho?tséhéto tséssâaho?tséheto tséssâaho?tséhetsese tséssâaho?tséhétse tséssâaho?tséhétse tséssâaho?tséhése tséssâaho?tséhévôse

when I did not have it, them

(Note: the "long s" is created when the -h- past tense morpheme assimilates to the immediately following s of the 'negative' morpheme. In texts, this long s sound is just written with a single s. It is, however, phonetically long, whereas there is no long s in the CONJUNCT NEGATIVE PARTICIPLES, page 135. These comments are pertinent to the forms on pages 114, 117, 121, 123, and 128.)

```
tsévóóhtómo that which I saw (1-I) tsévóohtomonótse those which I saw (1-II)
tsévôohtomo
                 2-I
                                    tsévôoh tomosestse
                                                             2-II
tsévóóhto
                    3-I
                                    tsévôohtosestse
                                                             3-II
tsévôohtótsese
                                    tsévôohtótseséstse
                    4-I
                                                             4-II
tsévôoh tomátse
                    11/12-I
                                    tsévôohtomátsee?ėstse
                                                             11/12-II
tsévôohtomáse
                                    tsévôohtomásee?ėstse
                    22-I
                                                             22-II
tsévôoh tomévôse
                    33-I
                                    tsévôohtomévosestse
```

(Note: some people may pronounce the first and second-person forms having singular objects with a final -me instead of -mo. Also, it appears that some may use the forms in the left column for either singular or plural objects.)

tséâahtómo that which I listen t tséâahtomo 2-I tséááhto 3-I tséâahtótsese 4-I tséâahtomátse 11/12-I tséâahtomáse 22-I tséâahtomévose 33-I	tséâahtomonotse those which I listen to tséâahtomosestse 2-II tséâahtosestse 3-II tséâahtotsesestse 4-II tséâahtomátsee?estse 11/12-II tséâahtomásee?estse 22-II tséâahtomévosestse 33-II
tséméhóhtómo that which I love tséméhohtomo 2-I 3-I tséméhohtotsese 4-I tséméhohtomátse 11/12-I tséméhohtomáse 22-I tséméhohtomévose 33-I	tsémêhohtomonotse those which I love tsémêhohtomosestse 2-II tsémêhohtosestse 3-II tsémêhohtotsesestse 4-II tsémêhohtomátsee?estse 11/12-II tsémêhohtomásee?estse 22-II tsémêhohtomévosestse 33-II
tséhestanómo that which I took tséhestanomo 2-I tséhestano 3-I tséhestanótsese 4-I tséhestanomátse 11/12-I tséhestanomáse 22-I tséhestanomévose 33-I	tséhestanomonôtse those which I took tséhestanomosèstse 2-II tséhestanosèstse 3-II tséhestanótsesèstse 4-II tséhestanomátsee?èstse 11/12-II tséhestanomásee?èstse 22-II tséhestanomévosèstse 33-II
tséméséto that which I ate tséméseto 2-I tsémeséstse 3-I tsémésetsese 4-I tsémésétse 11/12-I tsémésése 22-I tsémésévose 33-I	tsémêsetonôtse those which I ate tsémêsetosestse 2-II tsémêsesestse 3-II tsémêsetsesestse 4-II tsémêsetsee?estse 11/12-II tsémêsesee?estse 22-II tsémêsevosestse 33-II
tsémanestséto that which I made tsémanestseto 2-I tsémanestsestse 3-I tsémanestsétsese 4-I tsémanestsétse 11/12-I tsémanestsése 22-I tsémanestsévose 33-I	tsémanestsétonotse those which I made tsémanestsétosestse 2-II tsémanestsessestse 3-II tsémanestsétsesestse 4-II tsémanestsétsee?estse 11/12-II tsémanestsésee?estse 22-II tsémanestsévosestse 33-II

tsésâahestanóhémo what	I didn't take	tsésâahestanóhemonotse	1-II
tsésâahestanóhemo	2-I	tsésâahestanóhemosestse	2-II
tsésâahestanóéstse	3-I	tsésâahestanóhesestse	3-II
tsésâahestanóhetsese	4-I	tsésâahestanóhetsesestse	4-II
tsésâahestanomáhétse	11/12-I	tsésâahestanomáhetsee?estse	11/12-II
tsésâahestanomáhése	22-I	tsésâahestanomáhesee?estse	22-II
tsésâahestanoméhévose	33-I	tsésâahestanoméhevosestse	33-II
tsésâamanestséhéto what	t I didn't make 2-I 3-I 4-I 11/12-I 22-I 33-I	tsésâamanestséhetonotse	1-II
tsésâamanestséheto		tsésâamanestséhetosestse	2-II
tsésâamanestséestse		tsésâamanestséhesestse	3-II
tsésâamanestséhetsese		tsésâamanestséhetsesestse	4-II
tsésâamanestséhétse		tsésâamanestséhetsee?estse	11/12-II
tsésâamanestséhése		tsésâamanestséhesee?estse	22-II
tsésâamanestséhévose		tsésâamanestséhevosestse	33-II
tsésâavóóhtóhémo what i	I didn't see(1-I) 2-I 3-I 4-I 11/12-I 22-I 33-I	tsésâavóohtöhemonötse	1-II
tsésâavóohtóhemo		tsésâavóohtöhemoséstse	2-II
tsésâavóóhtóéstse		tsésâavóohtöheséstse	3-II
tsésâavóohtóhetsese		tsésâavóohtöhetseséstse	4-II
tsésâavóohtomáhétse		tsésâavóohtomáhetsee?éstse	11/12-II
tsésâavóohtomáhése		tsésâavóohtomáhesee?éstse	22-II
tsésâavóohtoméhévőse		tsésâavóohtoméhevoséstse	33-II

(Note: Apparently the meaning of a participle can focus on the subject as well as the inanimate object. For instance, tsévóóhto can mean either 'what he saw' or 'he who saw it'; and tsésâahestanóhetsese can mean either 'what he (obv) did not take' or 'he (obv) who did not take it'.)

#### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

henova?e tsémêseto What did you eat? henova?e tsévôohtomo What did you see? nátanéhétsésta tséméséto I'm ashamed of what I ate. nápehévátsésta tséhó?tsestse I like what he has. póéso énaha?enóho hóhkeeho The cat caught the mouse (obv) that tséhestanótsese he?kone-ameške took the cheese. vovéstomósanéhe épehêvatamóho The teacher likes children (obv) ka?ėškóneho tséâahtótsese who listen to Cheyenne songs. tséhésenoototse hetane évôomóho oeškéseho The man saw the dog/dogs (obv) that tsénomáhtsetsese ho?évohkötse stole the meat. oeškeso énêhovóho póesono The dog chased the cat (obv) that tsésâahestanóhetsese ho?évohkotse did not take the meat. náêestséstovoo?o hetaneo?o I talked to the men who didn't

tsésâamanestséhevosestse sémonotse make the boats.

ohvóohtomonotse ohvóohtomoséstse ohvóohtoséstse ohvóohtotseséstse ohvóohtomátsee?éstse ohvóohtomásee?éstse ohvóohtomévoséstse	(1-I/II) (2-I/II) (3-I/II) (4-I/II) (11/12-I/II) (22-I/II) (33-I/II)	when I see it/them when you see it/them when he sees it/them when he (obv) sees it/them when we see it/them when you (p1) see it/them when they see it/them
xhestanomonotse xhestanomosestse xhestanosestse xhestanotsesestse xhestanomátsee?estse xhestanomásee?estse xhestanomévosestse	(1-I/II)	when I take it/them
xho?oestsétonôtse xho?oestsétosestse xho?oestsesestse xho?oestsétsesestse xho?oestsétsee?estse xho?oestsésee?estse xho?oestsévosestse	(1-I/II)	when I cook it/them

## EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

óhvóohtomonótse vo?éstse náohkevé?**š**epéhévet<del>a</del>no

xho?œstsesėstse váotseváhe= ho?évohkotse náohkema?xemésehe

When I see the clouds I am made happy.

When she cooks deer-meat I eat a lot.

This follows a pattern similar to that for TRANSITIVE ANIMATE CONJUNCT INDICATIVE verbs. The "ditransitive" conjunct verb indicates the semantic subject and indirect object. Animacy and number of the semantic direct object (the thing or person which is given) are not indicated on the conjunct verb (as they are on the ditransitive independent verb).

tséhmétåhtséto oeškeso tséhmétåhtséto motšėške	(1-1-3) (1-1-I)	when I gave myself a dog when I gave myself a knife
tséhmeto oeškéseho tséhmeto motšéške tséhmeto mótšéškehötse	(1-3-4) (1-3-I) (1-3-II)	when I gave him a dog/dogs (obv) when I gave him a knife when I gave him knives
tséhmétóno še?xo tséhmétóno sémonotse	(1-33-4) (1-33-II)	when I gave them a duck/ducks (obv) when I gave them boats
tséhmetőse póesono tséhmetőse sémonőtse	(2-3-4) (2-3-II)	when you gave him a cat/cats (obv) when you gave him boats
tséhmêtsemenoto oeškėseho	(2(2)-11-33)	when you (sg/pl) gave us a dog )when you (sg/pl) gave us dogs )when you (sg/pl) gave us boats
tséhmétá?ése motšéške tséhmétá?ése oeškéseho	(3-1-I) (3-1-4)	when he gave me a knife when he gave me a dog/dogs (obv)
tséhmétőse oeškéseho tséhmétőse še?xo tséhmétőse sémonőtse tséhmétőse sêmo	(3-4-5) (3-4-5) (3-4-II) (3-4-I)	when he gave him (obv) a dog(s) (obv) when he gave him (obv) a duck(s) (obv) when he gave him (obv) boats when he gave him (obv) a boat
hee?haho tséhmêta?etsése sêmo hee?haho tséhmêta?etsése	(4-1-I)	when his son (obv) gave me a boat
še?xo	(4-1-5)	when his son (obv) gave me a duck(s)(obv)
tséssâamétahtséhéto sêmo	(1-1-I)	when I did not give myself a boat
tséssâamétôhevo še?xo	(1-3-4)	when I didn't give him(obv) a duck(obv)

BENEFACTIVES 138

Several construction types appear to give a benefactive idea. Which type is used for a particular verb appears to depend, to some extent, upon the meaning of the verb. A construction type may give a benefactive meaning to one verb stem, while the same construction type will have a different meaning with another stem. In the following examples a non-benefactive form will be given in a group to show the basic stem from which the benefactive form is built.

nánémene I sang
nánêmeovo I sang for him
nánêmeova he sang for me
(nánêmeô?to I sang about him)
(nánêmeó?too?o I sang about them)

náháóóna I prayed
náhâoonavomotaho I prayed for him
néhâoonavomotaahtse I prayed for you
néhâoonavomotatsemeno we prayed for you (sg/pl)

But, compare:

náhotse?óhevomotāho I worked for (in his place) him
náhotse?o?ta I worked for him (he employed me)
náhotse?ô?to he worked for me (I employed him)
náhotse?ó?too?o they worked for me (I employed them)

náhonôhta I baked it
náhonóhtomevo
náhonóhtomevonotse I baked them (inan) for him
náhonóhtomóenotse he baked them (inan) for me

Compare the above with:

náhestana I took it
náhestanomôvo hemotšėške I took his knife
náhestanomevo I took it away from him
néhestanomevatse I took it away from you

CAUSATIVES 139

nánêmené?sého nánêmené?sehoo?o nánêmené?seha

I made him sing
I made them sing
he made me sing

náméséhé?seho náovéšená?sého námêa?seho nánaóotsé?sého

I made him eat
I made him lie down, go to bed

I made him give away I made him sleep

návóó?sého návôo?séhonótse

I showed it to him (caused him to see it)

I showed them (inan) to him

némêsehe?sehatsenotse némêsehe?sehatsénoto émêsehe?sehónoto némêsehe?šešenotse

I made you eat it (an)
I made you eat them (an)

he made him (obv) eat it/them (an., obv.)

you made me eat it (an)

náhâomóhtahé?sého náhâomóhtahé?séstse

I made him sick
I made it sick

Some finals, in conjunction with the meaning of the roots they combine with, have a causative-type meaning:

éhetótaemóho éhohátsemóho éhâestáhémóho

he made him (obv) rejoice he made him (obv) laugh he angered him (obv) COLORS 140

étônetôhtåhave What color is he? What color is it? étônetôhtåháveo?o What color are they (an)? étônetôhtåhávénestse What color are they (inan)?

étônetova What color is his fur, How is he furred?

étôneto?ééva What color is his skin?

meaning It is . He is .

black émo?ohtávo émo?ohtávahe
black émo?kohtávo émo?kohtávahe
blue éotá?távo éotá?tavahe
brown émošéškáno émošéškanahe
brown, tan énoóno énoónahe

gray épó?o green éhoxo?ôhtsévo éhoxo?ôhtsévahe orange éma?èheóvo éma?èheóvahe

pink éma?ómo?óhtsévo éma?ómo?óhtsévahe purple éhoxóhkó?so éhoxóhkó?sahe

red émá?o éma?eta

turquoise éhoxo?ohtséve-otá?távo éhoxo?ohtséve-otá?tavahe

whiteévó?ómoévô?omahewhiteévó?kómoévô?komahewhite, lightévóhpoévôhpaheyellowéheóvoéheóvahe

éheóvóva He is yellow-furred. épehévóva He has nice fur.

évó?néóva He (e.g. a horse) is bay-colored.

éhohkó?sóva He is chestnut-colored. émo?ohtáexamanova He is brown-black--colored.

émo?évåhetōva He is buckskin. énoónóva He is tan-colored. évovó?hase He is pinto.

### COLOR PARTICIPLES:

tséheóvo
tséheóvo?èstse
the yellow one (inan)
tséheóvaestse
the yellow ones (inan)
tséheóvaestse
the yellow one (an)
tséheóvahese
the yellow ones (an)
tséma?etase
the red ones (an)
tsévô?komoo?èstse
the white ones (inan)

## COLORS AS "ADJECTIVES":

heóve-mee?e yellow feather
heóve-maheo?o yellow house
otá?tave-amaho?hestotse blue car
vóhpe-náhkohe polar bear (white-bear)

## COLORS IN VERB CONSTRUCTIONS:

éheóvovése He has yellow hair. éma?eese He has a red nose. émošéškané?éxáne He has brown eyes. COMMANDS 141

There are several kinds of constructions that  $\underline{\text{function}}$  as commands. We will examine the most commonly used constructions.

Commands can be either "positive" (e.g. Tie your shoes!) or "negative" (e.g. Don't cross the street!). Positive and negative commands are grammatically different in Cheyenne. (They belong to different modes.) Commands can be singular (said to one person) or plural (said to more than one person).

<u>Prohibitives</u>: We shall call negative commands <u>prohibitives</u>. To make a prohibitive command, add the preverb -vé?(e) - to a verb that has a second-person ("you") subject. (Add -vé?e- if the next syllable after the preverb begins with a vowel, and -vé?- if the next syllable begins with a consonant.) Following are some examples of prohibitives:

Indicative verb	Prohibitive	Meaning of Prohibitive
néa?xaame néa?xaameme némêsehe némêseheme némésehéme nénèhešéve nénèhešévéme néoome néoomeme névé?hóóhta	névê?ea?xaame névê?ea?xaame névê?ea?xaameme névé?mêsehe névé?mésehéme névê?nehešéve névê?nehešévéme névê?eoome névê?eoomeme	Don't cry! (sg) Don't cry! (p1) Don't eat! (sg) Don't eat! (p1) Don't do that! (sg) Don't do that! (sg) Don't hit me! (sg) Don't hit me! (p1) Don't look at it! (sg)
névê?hoohtánóvo	névé?vê?hoohtánóvo	Don't look at it! (pl)

Imperatives: We shall call positive commands such as 'Eat!' and 'Run!' imperatives. There are two categories of Cheyenne imperatives. The first refers to an action that is to take place immediately. We shall call these commands immediate imperatives. The other category refers to an action to take place sometime, not necessarily immediately. (The time of the action may be specified.) We shall call these commands delayed imperatives. A command from English which which translate as a Cheyenne delayed imperative would be 'Come again!'

You should now turn to the pages with the lists of imperatives, in the first part of these notes. You will find immediate and delayed imperatives for AI verbs (such as Ho'soo'estse! Dance!), TA verbs (such as Ve'hoomestse! Look at me!), and TI verbs (such as Ve'hoohtotse! Look at it!). Imperatives with Inanimate Intransitive verbs are not discussed in these notes since they are of limited usefulness in everyday conversation.

"Should" and Impersonal Commands: These commands contain the preverb—me?— in an indicative verb. Impersonal verbs are special Inanimate Intransitive verbs constructed mostly from Animate Intransitive verbs. Impersonal verbs contain the suffixes—htove or—nove. It is difficult to translate Impersonal verbs in English, but the idea of the range of meaning can be grasped in the following: the Impersonal verb éméséhêstove can be translated as 'one (someone) is eating', 'people are eating', '"they" are eating', and 'there is an eating going on'. Other examples of Impersonal verbs may be found at the ends of the lists of Inanimate Intransitive verbs earlier in these notes. The preverb—me?—may be inserted in either a regular independent indicative verb with a second—person subject, or in an Impersonal verb. The latter kind

will be called <u>Impersonal</u> Commands. Note the following:

némêsehe néme?mésehe éme?mésehêstove

You are eating. You should eat! There should be an eating, you should eat!

V----(-1)

nénêmenēme néme?némenēme éme?némenéstove

You (pl) are singing. You (pl) should sing!

There should be singing, you should sing!

néhestana néme?hestana

You took it.

You should take it!

némêho?tåhtsēme You (pl) love yourselves, You (pl) love each other.
néme?mého?tåhtsēme You (pl) should love yourselves, each other!
éme?mého?tåhtséstoveThere should be love for one another, there should
be love of self, you should love yourself,
you (pl) should love yourselves, each other!

The impersonal commands are less direct than the regular "should" commands, and less direct than imperatives, prohibitives, and hortatives (which will be discussed next). Impersonal commands appear to be used when you wish to be a little more deferential or polite to whomever you are speaking (although the other command types are not necessarily impolite, brash, or nondeferential).

Hortatives: These commands are characterized by the English translation 'Let \_\_\_!', for example, 'Let's eat!'. Hortatives are listed among the verbs earlier in this book (near the other imperatives). First-person hortatives, such as 'Let's eat!' or 'Let's sing!' are formed by inserting -ta- following the personal prefix of a first-person (inclusive) independent indicative verb. The meaning of 'continue' can be added to a hortative by inserting -ne's-, for example, Némeneha! Let him sing!, but, Ne'senémeneha! Let him keep on singing!

Rhetorical Question Commands: Certain rhetorical questions can function as commands. These include NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVES (see earlier lists) and forms which combine a negative and prohibitive:

nésâamésehehe nésâa?ovèšenahehe nésâanaóotsehehe

Aren't you eating?! Didn't you go to bed?! Aren't you asleep?!

nésåavé?méséhéhe nésâavé?háóónáhe nésâavé?néhešévéhe nésâavé?néhešévéhéme

Shouldn't you eat?! Shouldn't you pray?! Shouldn't you do that?! Shouldn't you (p1) do that?! (When two Cheyenne forms are listed, the first will be a singular command, and the second will be a plural command.)

méseestse, mésehe hámėstoo?ėstse, hámėstoo?e Sit down! he?kotoo?estse, he?kotoo?e Be quiet! né?seestse?henatse, né?seestse?hena Take your coat(s) off! né?esto?haahtse, né?esto?haha Take your gloves off! né?tohkeha?atse , né?tohkehe?a Take your hat off! e?tóhkėha?atse , e?tóhkėha?a Put your hat on! e?séestse?henatse, e?séestse?hena Put your coat(s) on! ne?tō?ėstse, ne?tō?e Take your shoes/boots off! to?estse, to?e Get up, wake up! tahéovēšėstse, tahéovēše Go lie down, go to bed! nenáasėstse, nenáase Come here! taanáasėstse, taanáase Go on, go away! hotse?óestse, hotse?ohe Work! moxe?estonestse, moxe?estone Write, study! hóhta?ahanestse, hóhta?ahane Tell a story! hóhta?åhaovėstse Tell me a story! hoestonestse, hoestone Read! hoestotse, hoestome Read it! háahpe?oestonestse Read louder! háahpe?onovatse Speak up, speak louder! áahtomonėstse, áahtomone Listen! áahtovéstse, áahtove Listen to me! néstse?óoestse, néstse?óohe Come over here! né?êšetse?óoestse, né?êšetse?óohe Come over here for awhile! éšené?seestse?henåtse Take your coat off for awhile! névê?hetőséhâtőxova?xe Quit jumping around! he?amena?évá?otse Raise your hand! nėstseeševė?moxe?oha hova?ehe Don't write anything yet! nétanémenema Let's sing! nétahêmesehema Let's go eat! nétahémesehémáne Let's go eat! nėše?šévóénėstse Wash your face! nėše? šėhe?onatse Wash your hands! tahéo?ehnestse Go to the bathroom! táhóoséevo?soo?estse Go home and play! névê?nehešéve, névê?nehešévéme Don't do that! moxe?óóhtse amaho?hestotse Draw a car! maheo?o Draw a house! sémo Draw a boat! moxe?ohome amaho?hestotse Draw a car (p1)! môxe?ôheha váótséva Draw a deer! póéso Draw a cat! vé?késo Draw a bird! moxe?oha váotse váh ne Draw deer (p1)! pénovéseestse, pénovésehe Comb your hair! tseene?éestse, tseene?ehe Comb your hair! nétaovóeněhešévema Let's do this first! nóxa?e Wait!

taenanotse, taenánome Put it away! táhémetseha neško Take this to your mother! tamétseha neško Hand this to your mother! véseamóneeóó?estse, véseamóneeóó?e Get in line! oese?hano?totse Spit it out! né xhôse nể he še ha Say it again! néhpéhêvemé? est ome vest se Explain it well to me! nétae?e?ó?tsenone Let's take a break! e?ha?otse, e?ha?o Put your shoes on! hoónotse (he?nétoo?o) Shut the door! onest anotse Open the door! vóho?kásenotse Turn the light on! ta?ta?enotse vo?nahanestotse Open the window! evahoónotse vo?nahanestotse Close the window! moxéhenestse Sweep (the floor)! hóxe?anenestse Clean up the place! pėhévánotse šéešestotse Make the bed! néhno?ohtsestsestse kahamaxestse Go get some firewood! tahémahanestse Go to get some wood! néhmanoxestse Give me a drink! tatse?ohtsestse hohtóva-maheone Go to the store! néxhohtóvao?o pénohéó?o Buy some flour! vóhpoma?öhtse Buy some salt! o?háa?amehneo?o Walk carefully! netáhávaneha Change him (e.g. diaper)! maxanenėstse Sign your name! néhmetséstse ma?kaeta Give me some money! nemóxe?estoo?o Give me your book! né?âsetanotse vóhpoma?ohtse Pass me the salt! méhmenótse Pass me the pepper! vé?keemahpe Pass me the sugar! matana Pass me the milk! ho?évohkotse Pass me the meat! né?âsetaneha kokôhéáxa Pass me the chicken! nóma?he Pass me the fish! né?âsetanenano mónėškeho Pass me the beans! he?tohe heséeo?otse amehestanomeo?o Take this medicine! tano?ehné?toveha Carry him! tooneha Hold him! hémėseestse, hémėsehe Come eat! né?éstséhnestse Come in! asėta?xėstse, asėta?xe Run! éškoseeséhahtsestse nemoxe?estonestotse Sharpen your pencil! né?évahôseho?ehneo?o Come again! nóheto Let's go!

CONTRACTION 145

In several cases throughout these notes we see instances of syllable "contraction". These involve word-final sequences of expected -ova and -eva when something else is added to the end of the word beyond these expected sequences.

nánéhovo nánéhova nénéhova nénéhoehe násáanéhoéhe nánéhoéne

He chased me.

He chased you.

Did he chase you? (expected: nénéhovaehe)

He didn't chase me. He chased us (excl).

I chased him.

néhêne'enova néhêne'enóene

He knows you. He knows us (incl).

návovéstomeva névovéstomeva návovéstomóéne

He taught me.
He taught you.
He taught us (excl).

tsé'ovéstomevo tsé'ovéstomóó'ése tsé'ovéstomóétse

when I taught him when he taught me when he taught us

tséxhêne'enovo tséxhêne'enóétse

when I knew him when he knew us

néhêne enoehe

Does he know you?

DEICTICS 146

In this section words, or parts of words, which "point" will be given. The forms under consideration may indicate literal pointing, or an attempt to show where something is, or the "pointing" may refer to time, or to entities in a discourse.

he'tohe 'this one (inanimate)' e.g. he'to-maheo'o 'this house' (These particles "cliticize" to the noun they modify.)

ha'tohe 'that one (inanimate)

tse'tohe 'this one (animate)' e.g. tse'to-mee'e 'this feather' ta'tohe 'that one (animate)'

Locative particles have a "pointing" function:

tsėhéóhe here hétsèhéóhe here

nėhéohe there (farther away) hénėhéohe there """

nåháóhe there (farthest away) tåháóhe over there hánåháóhe there "" hátåháóhe over there

Discourse-related particles have a "pointing" function:

hene that one (inanimate), the one already referred to (sg/pl) nehe that one (animate), the one already referred to (sg/pl)

Note the parallelism in the following system:

hena'haanehe it's the one, "that's it" (nearest distance)

hená'hanehe here it is (nearest distance)

heta'haanehe it's the one (farther distance away) heta'hanehe there it is (farther distance away)

táa'háanehe he's the one (farthest distance away)
táa'hanehe there he is, that's what he is (farthest distance away)

néa'háanehe he's the one (nearest distance)

nea'hanehe he's the one (nearest distance)
nea'hanehe here he is (nearest distance)

tséa'haanehe he's the one, there's what he is (farther distance) tséa'hanehe there he is (farther distance away)

náa'háanehe he's the one, that's what he is (farthest away) náa'hanehe there he is (farthest away)

The forms just given can be inflected for number:

heta'háanevótse these are the ones, here they are (inanimate) néa'háanevóho they (animate) are the ones tséa'háanevóho there they are, they are the ones (animate)

### Some directionals:

-nėh-, -nėx-, -ne'-, -nės- 'toward speaker' e.g. énėxho'ehne 'he's coming (toward speaker)'

-ta- 'away from speaker' e.g. étaho'ehne 'he came there"

The following behave similar to the above:

-nė- 'referring back to something already established' e.g. énéhetőhoono 'that's what he said to him (mediate mode)'

-tsė- 'referring forward to something to be given' e.g. éstsèhetóhoono 'he said to him (what is about to be given)'

We can see these referring deictics also in the following:

énèhesenéméne 'he sang that way, that's the way he sang' étsèhesenéméne 'he sang the way that is going to be described'

nėhe'xovėva 'at that time (past)' tsėhe'xovėva 'at that time (future)'

The same kind of pointing function can be seen in some tense markers:

énéhnéméne 'he sang (long ago)'
tsenéméne 'he shall sing (the third-person prefix, é-, drops)
nåhtsemésehe 'I shall sing'

DESIDERATIVES 148

We will call certain verbs which express a desire "desideratives." The desideratives which will be illustrated here will each have the morpheme -tanó which can be roughly translated "want to " or "have a mental state to ".

námésehétáno nánaóotsétáno nénaóotsétanohe nápehêvetano návôe set ano

návôomátanó tóvo návôohtatanó'ta návôomåhtsétáno návôomátanó'tovahtse návôomátanó'tova évôomåhtsétanoo'o návôosanétáno

návôo'seho maheo'o

návôo'sehátanó'tóvo maheo'o návôo'sehátanó'tovonotse maheonotse. I want to show him the houses. návôo'sehátanó'tovónovo mo'éheno'hame I want to show the horses to nåhtónaho

návé hóóhta návê 'hoohtatanó'ta návê 'hoomátanó 'tóvo

náhestanátanó tóvo náhestanátanó'tova náhestanátanó'ta

námêvatanó'tóvo námêsetanó'ta námésetanó'tanotse menotse I want to eat. I want to sleep. Do you want to sleep. I am happy. I am rejoicing.

I want to see him. I want to see it. I want to be seen. I want to see myself. He wants to see me. They want to be seen. I want to see.

I showed him the house (caused him to see it). I want to show him the house.

my daughters.

I looked at it. I want to look at it. I want to look at him.

I want to take him. He wants to take me. I want to take it.

I want to eat him (e.g. deer). I want to eat it. I want to eat the berries.

### DIMINUTIVES

Cheyenne has regular ways for creating "diminutives", words which can be translated with words such as "little" or an English noun ending like the -y on 'horsey'. Below are some examples of Cheyenne diminutives, along with corresponding non-diminutive forms. Many diminutives are formed by the addition of a -k- to the non-diminutive form.

póéso cat póhkéso kitten

maheo'o house

måhe ko shed, or small house

tohoo'o sledge-hammer

tohohko hammer

ό'he'e river ό'he'ke creek

ho'honáá'e rock ho'honáhke stone

kokôhéáxa chicken kokôhéaxáéso chick

mo'éhėno'ha horse mo'kéhėno'haméso pony

måhoo'o melon

måhohko smaller melon

gé'geduckgé'gegkésoduckling

vé'ho'e white man vé'ho'ke little white boy

vé'ho'a'e white woman

vé'ho'ka'keso little white girl

vé'késo bird

vé'kėséhéso baby bird, "birdie"

oeškeso dog oeškėséhéso pup

náhkohe bear

náhkohéso little bear

éháměškôněheveo?o

ANIMATE NOUNS ("He is a \_\_\_; They are .") éšê?ševe 'He is a duck.' énôt se veo?o aliens énôta?éveo?o aliens (female) éhováheveo?o animals éhátšéškêheveo?o ants évo?kaehéveo?o antelopes éma?xemenéveo?o apples émê?ėševotséveo?o babies éma?hahko?éveo?o badgers éhôhtsemóneveo?o balls éšêenováheveo?o bandits émónėškêheveo?o beans énáhkohêveo?o bears éhoma?éveo?o beavers éhexová?eveo?o bedbugs éhâhnomåhéheveo?o bees évé?kesêheveo?o birds éhe?heenóveo?o blackbirds éhoemahéveo?o blankets, mosquitos ée?e?táheveo?o blue thrushes émône?éveo?o brides éhotóaveo?o buffaloes éne?e?éveo?o bullsnakes éheváváhkemáhéveo?o butterflies éhone?komóneveo?o buttons éoo?héveo?o buzzards émohenesemoneveo?o playing cards épôesóneheveo?o cats épóhkésônéheveo?o kittens ékokohéaxáeveo?o chickens évêhoneveo?o chiefs éka?ėškónėheveo?o children énêške?ėstáheveo?o chipmunks éhexovóneveo?o clams éhâhnováseveo?o cockle-burrs étseene?éheonéveo?o combs ésêotséveo?o corpses, ghosts éo?kohoméheveo?o coyotes éne?potatséveo?o cranes (birds) éhêško?semahéveo?o crickets éôkôhkeveo?o crows énéhpóeseonéveo?o curtains évâotseváheveo?o deer (pl) éoeškėséheveo?o dogs éhotaméveo?o, éhotaméheveo?o dogs (older term, but still in use) émêno?kesóneheveo?o dolls évôho?ohtáheveo?o donkeys éhevovet asónéheveo?o dragonflies éhoestóveo?o dresses éšê?ševeo?o ducks éšé?šėškėsônėheveo?o ducklings énetséveo?o eagles évôaxaa?éveo?o bald eagles

beetles

étse?eseéheveo?o émo?éheveo?o émêenóveo?o émo?ėškonéveo?o énomá?heveo?o énomá?hesóneveo?o évê?eehéveo?o éhêseveo?o éma?ehoohéveo?o écónaha?évec?o éto?hahéveo?o éma?heóneveo?o éhena?éveo?o éestsema?éveo?o émåho?oxénoneveo?o éaénohêveo?o évêvetséveo?o émo?éh po?haméheveo?o éhe?é?haméheveo?o éhetané?haméheveo?o éméškėsônėheveo?o ého?emanéheveo?o ékaso?eéheveo?o ékåso?ėškéheveo?o émanestanéveo?o éaxéveo?o éheško?éveo?o énanóse?haméheveo?o émaxéveo?o éoomahóonéveo?o émo?e?háheveo?o éhonóxeaséveo?o émåhôonéveo?o émahôhkonéveo?o énėxo?mévėheonéveo?o éhetanéveo?o ékasováahéheveo?o éma?háhkėsêheveo?o éhâhkotåhéveo?o éhâestôhe?šeméheveo?o émêhneveo?o émåhpémo?éheveo?o éhestovó?ėškonéveo?o éheo?kėsónėheveo?o énèhe?onáxėstoveo?o épê?eveo?o éoo?kėhevá?sėheveo?o énaéneveo?o évé?kėsêhemėstaéveo?o éméstaéveo?o éméståhkêveo?o émanehéveo?o émåhtotséheveo?o émátåhêheveo?o éêškôseeséhotaméveo?o

elephants elks feathers fingers fishes little fishes flickers flies foxes frogs gloves gods geese gophers gourds hawks horns (animal) horses mares male horses insects judges jugs jugs (diminutive) knees land-monsters leeches (mountain) lions logs lumber (pl) magpies meadowlarks melons cantelopes watermelons men young men old men grasshoppers mockingbirds monsters moose (p1) mushrooms muskrats napkins nighthawks opossums otters ow1s ow1s screech owls pelicans peyote buttons, pickles pigs

éšêštotó?eveo?o évovó?haséheveo?o éhe?óhkonéveo?o éhe?óonéveo?o éheškóvetséveo?o éheškóvetséenéveo?o émésehêstoneveo?o ékoohková?eveo?o évêhona?eveo?o éhonó?konéveo?o éést osône veo?o évôhkoehéveo?o évôehéveo?o ématšėškoméheveo?o énô?ketséveo?o éšê?šenonéveo?o ého?honáeveo?o ésêohaseonéveo?o éheó? oht atonéhe veo? o évôhkéhevá?séheveo?o ékôsáeveo?o éêstse?henóneveo?o éxaóneveo?o énêma?kéveo?o éšê?šenovotséveo?o éhesta?séveo?o éhoxeonéveo?o éno?éeheveo?o éhotóhkeveo?o ého?honáhkeveo?o éêše?héveo?o émêso?kéveo?o évoestasóneveo?o évovéstomósanéheveo?o ého?tanóneveo?o énonoma?éveo?o émêševeo?o épêeonó?eveo?o ét se?némoonéveo?o éhenenéveo?o éhoóhtsetséveo?o éma?xe?néveo?o émo?ohtá?eveo?o éma?enóeveo?o éhestahkéveo?o éhestáhkéhá?eveo?o énőtaxêveo?o éxaéveo?o, éxaéheveo?o évê?ho?éveo?o ého?néheveo?o éhe?éveo?o ékase?éehéheveo?o émahtamaháahéheveo?o ésêavoneškéveo?o

éko?konôhó?eveo?o

pintos pipes (diminutive) pipes porcupines porcupine quills potatoes quails queens quilts quivers rabbits rabbits raccoons rats rattles rocks rugs salamanders scorpions sheep (p1) shirts, coats skunks snails snakes snows socks squirrels stars stones suns swallows swans teachers threads thunders ticks tobaccos plugs of tobacco tomatoes trees turkeys turnips turtles twins twin girls warriors weasels white men wolves women young women old women woodchucks woodpeckers

pine trees

#### INANIMATE NOUNS

éame?háhtóvéněstse They are airplanes. éno?ėstáhtóvénėstse answers. éma?xemenévénéstse apples (Southern Cheyenne--inan.). éma?ahtsenévénestse arms. ématsénoenéhévénéstse armpits. émaahévénéstse arrows. éhohkoxéhévénéstse axes. éma?pa?ónévénestse backs. éonéhavo?kévénéstse beads. émê?hahtsenáhtóvénéstse beards. éšêešéstóvénéstse beds. éhoestátóévénéstse belts. éhoestátónéhévénéstse belts. éménévénestse berries. ésémónévénestse boats. éhe?konévéněstse bones. émoxe?estoonéhévénestse books, papers. éma?tšėškéhévénėstse bows. éma?tanónévénéstse bowstrings. éhestaenóvénéstse branches. ékôhkonôheonévénéstse breads. éhóxasêeseonévénestse breech-cloth belts. émôxêheonévénėst se brooms. émé?šėškónėhévénėstse buckskins. évo?événestse clouds. éma?kaetáévénéstse coins, moneys. éhoókohtsévénéstse raw corn (plural). émêna?o?événestse corrals. ééšénévénestse davs. ééšéévénestse days. éhetőhkonévénéstse dishes. éhetőonévénéstse dishes: éhe?nétoonévénestse doors. émåhtovootsévénestse ears. éhôseesévén**es**tse earrings. évôvotsévéněstse eggs. émantsé?ocnévénestse elbows. éma?éxáévénestse eyes. ého?estávénestse fires. énonónóé vénest se fishhooks, traps, rainbows. étahpenonévénéstse flutes. éma?óhtáévénéstse foreheads. émo?e?événestse grasses. étohôhkonévénéstse hammers. étohôonévénestse sledge-hammers. éhôhkeha?événestse hats. émê?konévénestse heads, hairs. éhestáhávénéstse hearts.

```
émaheónévénést se
                               They are houses.
émaheškónévénestse
                                        sheds.
émótšėškévénėstse
                                        knives.
émótšėškéhévénėstse
                                        knives.
émotahévénéstse
                                        knives (older term).
éne?hanévénéstse
                                        lakes.
éxomóonévénest se
                                        lances.
ého?événestse
                                        lands.
éhe?événestse
                                        livers.
éhe?éhévénéstse
                                        livers.
éhe?ponenévénéstse
                                        lungs.
ého?évohkotsévénéstse
                                        meats.
ého?évootsévénėstse
                                        meats.
éhonóvohkónéhévénéstse
                                        dry-meats.
éheséeotsévénéstse
                                        medicines.
émantôohevónévénestse
                                        nails (fingernails, toenails).
évéhéstóvénéstse
                                        names.
éhe?otsévénéstse
                                        necks.
étaa?événėstse
                                        nights.
éma?evonévénėstse
                                        noses.
éka?émėstóvénėstse
                                        purses.
éhe?péhévénestse
                                        ribs.
émo?ėškonévénėstse
                                        rings.
éo?hé?événėstse
                                        rivers.
éméónévénéstse
                                        roads, paths.
éhonóonévénestse
                                        roasts.
éhesótsévénéstse
                                        roots.
émêta?xévénéstse
                                        scalps.
émo?kéhanévénéstse
                                        shoes, moccasins.
évôhtanévénéstse
                                        skins.
énêmeotsévénéstse
                                        songs.
émantatoonévénestse
                                        spines.
émantatoonéhévénéstse
                                        spines.
éhameškónehévénestse
                                        spoons.
évêenévénėst se
                                        tepees.
éhen ómévénést se
                                        thighs.
émaéstoonévénestse
                                         throats.
évêtanovévénéstse
                                         tongues.
évêesévénestse
                                         teeth.
éaénévénestse
                                        years, winters.
```

(Note: Equative sentences are of minor importance for language-learning, but they are of great value for understanding the phonemic spellings of nouns, including underlying pitch assignments. Forms in these lists should be compared with forms given in the PLURALIZATION section, later. Study of the PHONOLOGICAL RULES would also be helpful in conjunction with study of equative sentences. The phonemic spelling for the equative final is  $/=\acute{e} \vee e/.)$ 

This section will give examples of Cheyenne words and phrases which can have interesting meanings which are different from their literal meanings. A Cheyenne form will be given, then a literal translation, then the figurative (or, idiomatic) meaning will be given in parentheses, (). To illustrate what idioms are, here are some English examples.

Hang around! (Stay here for awhile!)
The cat got his tongue (He's so shy he can't talk).
She wears the pants (She is the boss in the family).
It went in one ear and out the other (Someone didn't pay attention to, or act on, what was said.).
He blows his own horn (He brags about himself).

o'kôhome, coyote (sly, conniving person)

námeváá'e, they ate me (they gossiped about me)

heavohe netaxe'ha'tova, the devil is hanging over you (you are in a bad mood)

oeskeso maxhexaesto nevenotse, he'poeo'o! When a dog urinates against your tent, just smoke! (Instruction to a new chief: When someone steals your wife, stay calm!)

Vo'keme néto'séhósea'eotsé'toene, Old Man Winter is going to attack us again (Winter, especially harsh weather of winter, is coming)

Enehpoese ma'eno, turtle is shrouded/hanging closed (It's foggy).

Heo'ohtátono mono'eana'ohevohe, Lizards must be falling (It's raining hard, =It's raining cats and dogs!)

Hesevávónó'e a'e hestonovónó'e, Wow, it's like a dry meat rack (An expression for something really amazing)

oonaha'e maxheveesevotse, when frogs have teeth ("never"—a way to put off someone whom you really would rather not help, or be bothered with, for example, "I will help you as soon as the frogs grow teeth.")

Moeseto'sehestsevevesehe, He's about to grow horns (He's "crazy".)

Náto'semáhéé'to ho'honáá'e, I'm going to swallow a rock (I'm going to be stubborn).

Eho'eohé'tóó'e havéséveváhanéheho, The mad drummer came to him (He's angry).

Nano'ee'eha'onotse voohe, I put on my shoes with the morning star (I got up really early).

Nevaahe tséheaxåxévonestse? Who has the bell? (Who is the boss?--based on the lead cow's wearing of a bell).

Éhone'a ve'ho'é-mahpe, He is clothed with whiskey (He drinks all the time).

Nevaahe tseanevo'konotse hesta'se? Who made it snow? (could refer to someone's having gotten married, or eloped).

Émaa'e, He's barking (He's courting, dating).

Énésetaneva, He has a split tongue (He lies).

Éhêstova'kehe, He has two heads (He commits duplicity).

Ého'néhevéhohtse, She has wolf footprints (She is very smart, she can out-smart men).

Épéeeese, He has a squashed, or ground-up, nose (He's "crazy). Éheso'xotoo'esta, He has slippery ears (He doesn't listen). Énéhestaha, He has a quick heart (He's quick-tempered).

If you sneeze, you can say: nevá'esestse tsétotóxema'estse, Someone must be talking about me.

-eht-á

-nóme

BY SPEECH

SLEEP

-em-ó

```
EXAMPLES WITH FINALS
                                 prefix + root (+medial) + final
nápo? Thno [1-off-by tool-3] 'I broke him off (with a tool)'
éa?tāxa [3-accidentally-cut-I] 'he accidentally cut it'
ésêtovoêsta [I-middle-hang] 'it is hanging in the middle (=it's noon)'
éhâahpe?éenoo?e [3-big-snow-be at] 'the snow (animate) is deep'
nátoóomana [1-cool-by hand-I] 'I cooled it (by hand)'
návéhpešémo [1-empty-lie-3] 'I emptied him (e.g. jug, kaso'eške)'
énaha?óóva [3-catch-water] 'the rain caught him'
nánêmené?sého [1-sing-caus-3] 'I made him sing'
népehêvatamohe [2-good-by thought-3-Q] 'Do you like him?'
éta?pose [3-weak-by cold] 'he is weakened by cold'
éhe?konohta [I-hard-by cold] 'it's frozen hard'
étoóomaše?še [3-cool-liquid-drink] 'he is drinking a cold drink (e.g. pop)'
návonaho?ha [1-remove-by heat-I] 'I burned it up'
nánáhkohénóméme [1-bear-sleep-pl] 'we (excl) slept like bears'
éhe?éveo?o [3-woman-equative-p1] 'they are women'
éene?hana [3-end-eat] 'he stopped eating'
náháóónáóó?e [1-pray-stand] 'I prayed standing up'
éâhto?ééna [3-bury-snow] 'he was buried under snow'
éma?oma?o?e [I-red-ground] 'it is red ground'
éêxovehahtáho?he [3-warm-foot-by heat] 'he's warming his feet'
éamóov\overline{a}?a [3-along-water-by foot-I] 'he moved the water with his foot'
nápo?eso [1-off-cut-3] 'I cut him off'
étonotonta [3-hold-by mouth-I] 'he held it in his mouth'
étonohta [3-cool-by mouth-I] 'he cooled it in his mouth'
nápehévána [1-good-by hand-I] 'I repaired it'
épèhêvetano [3-good-by thought] 'he's happy'
énahahkomóhtahe [3-energetic-physical condition] 'he feels energetic'
náamo?xé?tova [1-along-carry on back-3] 'he carried me on his back'
éêno?xe [3-end-carry on back] 'he unburdened'
éhosôhne [3-backwards-walk] 'he walked backwards'
éaseta?xe [3-away-by wind] 'he was moved away by the wind'
énêhemose [3-quick-do housework] 'she does housework quickly'
éêvemose [3-about-do housework] 'she is busy at housework'
nápehévémo [1-good-by speech-3] 'I spoke nicely to him'
éanohe?sevo [I-down-river movement] 'the river, stream, is flowing down'
```

HOMONYMS 159

Homonyms are words which are pronounced the same, but which have different meanings. Here are some Cheyenne homonyms:

hame%ko

spoon, beetle

moheneyemo

ladybug, playing card

mo'e\$ko

finger, ring

nonónóó'e

rainbow, fishhook, trap

hoema

blanket, mosquito

énéméne

He has a crooked face, He is singing.

INSTRUMENTALS 160

Cheyenne has at least two basic ways of showing that someone is doing something "with", or, "by means of" something. The first way is to insert the instrumental preverb -ve'se- into a verb. The second way is to add the suffix -va to whatever noun is being used as a "too1".

návê' emésehe ane kôhomó hestőtse námesehe ane kohomo héstova

I ate with a fork. I ate with a fork.

he'tohe návê'sehetotaetano

This makes me happy.

ho'évohkôtse návé'Sehâomóhtåhêotse kokohéáxa návé' Sehâomóhtáhêotsenőtse The chicken (an) made me sick.

The meat made me sick.

náooma kahamaxéhéva návê' Seooma kahamaxe

He hit me with a stick. He hit me with a stick.

náa taxe mótšeškéva

He accidentally cut me with a knife.

(It appears permissible to have both the -vé'se- preverb, and the -vá noun instrumental suffix.)

návê Seóo xoomahane hohkoxeva náôo'xoomåhane hohkoxeva návê 'geóo' xoomåhane hohkoxe

I chopped the wood with an axe. I chopped the wood with an axe. I chopped the wood with an axe.

ho'évohkotse nápénóha ho'honáéva mahaemenotse nápenohanotse ho'honáéva I ground corn (pl) with a rock. mahaemenotse návê Bepénohanotse ho'honáéva

I chopped (ground) meat with a rock.

I ground corn (pl) with a rock.

the one who is the one who is my meaning tséhêhestovéstse tséhéhéto father, paternal uncle tséheškéstovéstse tséheškéto mother, maternal aunt tséhemėšémėstovėstse tséhemešéméto grandfather, fa-in-law tséhevéškeméstovéstse tséhevéškeméto grandmother, mo-in-law tséhee?hahéstovėstse tséhee?hahéto son tséhestónahêstovestse tséhestónahéto daughter tséhevéxahéstovéstse tséhevéxahéto grandchild tséhestatanémestovestse tséhestatanéméto brother (of female) tséheméhéstovéstse tséhemehéto older sister tséheváseméstovéstse tséheváseméto younger sibling tséhe?néhestovėstse tséhe?néhéto older brother tséhevésésônéstovéstse tséhevésésónéto sibling (incl. cousin) tséheaxáa?éheméstovéstse tséheaxáa?éhéméto sister(man's), sis-in-law(fem) tséhešéstověstse tséhešéto maternal uncle tséheškamóonéstovéstse tséheškamóonéto maternal aunt, stepmother tséhehaehéstovéstse tséhehaehéto paternal aunt tséhevétaméstovéstse tséhevétaméto cross sibling-in-law tséhevé?tovėstovėstse tséhevé?tóvéto brother-in-law (man's) tséhe?haméhéstovéstse tséhe?haméhéto cross niece tséhetsénotáhéstovéstse tséhetsénotáhéto cross nephew tséhestse?émėstovėstse tséhestse?éméto wife tséheehaméstovéstse tséheehaméto husband tséhestónáhamóonéstovéstse tséhestónáhamóonéto niece, stepdaughter tséhee?hahamóonéstovestse tséhee?hahamóonéto nephew, stepson tséhehamóonéstovėstse tséhehamóonéto paternal uncle, stepfather tséhenésónéhéto tséhenésonéhéstovéstse child

(Note: see other material on kinship terms under TRANSITIVE ANIMATE CONJUNCT PARTICIPLES.)

Tósa'e éhoo'e?, Naa (name) ? Where is \_\_\_\_? Éhoo'e måheone. He's in the house. hemaheone. in his house. måheónéva. on the house. semoneva. in the boat, on the boat. méone. ho'honaeva. on the road. on the rock. hoóhtsetseva. in the tree. o'hé'e. at the creek. ma'omeva. on the ice. måhpeva. at the water. heamaho 'hestova. in his car. Tosa'e ého'ta moxe'estoo'o? Where is the book? Eho'ta måheone. It's in the house. sémonéva. taxeméséhéstóva. in the boat. on the table. BéeBéstóva. on the bed. a'e he'nétoonéhéva. near the door.

Note that the -va suffix can also be used to indicate an object used to do something (an instrumental):

Náooma kåhamåxéhéva. hetóhkonéhéva.

He hit me with a stick. with a dish.

### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

Étaamehne méóne.
Éto'sètse'ohtse sémónéva.
Étaamehne hoóhtsetseva.
Étoo'hame o'hé'e.
Táxeenanotse nemé'kone!
Étâxe'see'e táxemésèhéstova.
Étâhoeóo'e heamaho'héstova.
Nae'ha nátâxeenano ho'honáeva.
Nae'ha náho'xo'eenano oe'škėséhéva.
Nátatse'ohtse namaheone.
Ésètanotse nestsénéva!
Ésètanotse hetohkonéhéva.
Náava'o ma'omeva.
Étatse'ohtse É'exováhtova.
Nánexhêstahe Vohpoometaneno.

He's walking on the road.
He's going to go to the boat.
He's walking to the tree.
He's bathing in the creek.
Put it on your head!
He's sitting on the table.
He's sitting in his car.
I put my son on the rock.
I put my son against the dog.
I'm going to my house.
Put it in your mouth!
Put it in the glass (or, dish)!
I fell on the ice.
He went to Billings.
I'm from Busby.

# BODY-PART MEDIALS

part	free forms	medial form
ankle		-noná
arm	ma?ahtse	-na?evá
armpit	matseno	-t senoná
back	ma?pa?o	-?pa?oná
backbone (see 'spi		. p = 20114
beard	mé?hahtse	-mé?hahtse(ná)
belly	matonėše	-asé
bladder	xaenoo?otse	
blood	ma?e, måhtsema?eme	
body	mavétove	-vétová
bone	he?ko, måhtse?ko	-he?konamá
brain	hestáhpe, måhtséstáhpe	-htáhpé
breast	matana, matanáno	-tanahá
calf	hesévo, måhtsėsévo	-vá
cheek	vo?tanotse	-vo?tanosé
chest	matšeešeeo?o	-šené
chin	måhtsėstŏŏ?o	-htóo?oná
collarbone, wing	měě?e	-méená
ear	måhtovŏŏ?otse	-?está
elbow	mahtsé?oo?o	-htsé?ooná
eye	ma?ěxa	-?éxané
eyebrow	vé?henotse	
eyelash	ma?éxaevé?henotse	
eyelid	vóhtanée?éxaněstötse	
face	mahtsénenestötse	-éné
finger	mo?ēško	-(hk)osé
flesh	voxotse	
foot	tséhešéhahtáhtótse, máhtse?	
forehead	ma?ŏhta	-?óhtané
gall	vé?hehpe	
gland	héta?e, måhtséta?e	/ / 0 1 0/
hair	me?ko	-ovésé, -?ėsta?é
hand	tsėhešėhe?onăhtötse, ma?aht	
head	me?ko	-htséá
heart	hesta, mahtsesta	-htáhá -htséstoná
heel	måhtsěsto šešěč?o, måhtšėšěč?o	-šéoná
hip intestines	vé?keonešėstse	-3e011a
jaw (see 'chin')	ve i veolle se s ( se	
kidney	hestsětåtse	
knee	manestane	-nėstané
leg	måhtse?ko	-(hk)óhtá
lip (same as 'mout		(1111) 011 ( G
liver	he?e, måhtse?e	-he?é
lung	he?po, mahtse?po	-he?poná
marrow	věne	110170114
mouth	mahtse	-ahtse(ná)
muscle	hesě?se, máhtsé?same	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
nail		-óohevá
nape	mahane?e	-hane?é
navel	hésta?e, måhtsésta?e	

he?otse, mahtse?otse neck -notová he?evone nipple -vononá ma?evo nose -esé måhtátseeme nostril -htátseemé hetoo?o, mahtsetoo?o -htsetooná palate vétoo?otse penis he?pe, mahtse?pe -he?pé rib rump -?esé måhto?sahtse saliva -ho?sahtse(ná) meta?xe scalp ma?a?one -a?oná shin måhtatamŏŏ?o shoulder -htatamóoná shoulderblade hestatseo?o, mahtatseo?o -htatseoná vóhtane -o?éevá skin måhtåseno sperm måhtatoŏno -htoónoná spine matonėše -(?)ohtá stomach måhtsevá?xe -hevá?sé tail, tailbone mata?xevotse testicle henome, måhtsenome -nómá thigh maestoo?o -estooná throat vétanove tongue -tanevá věě?ėse, véesötse tooth, teeth -véesé, -onené ma?kestavagina

## OTHER MEDIALS (partial list):

voice

womb

spouse
house måheo?o måheŏnötse -?evá
-måheóná
coat, shirt éstse?he -éstse?hená

water, liquid mahpe
snow hesta?se -éen

nėškátone

-?hahe

éhâahpe?éenoo?e [3-big-snow-be at] 'the snow is deep' nátoóomana [l-cool-liquid-by hand-I] 'I cooled the liquid (by hand)' étahpe?e?eva [3-big-spouse] 'he has a big wife, she has a big husband' népéhêveestse?hena [2-good-coat] 'you have on a pretty coat' nápêena?évá?óvo [1-squash-arm-by foot-3] 'I stepped on his arm' nénéše?šéhe?onahe [2-wash-hand-Q] 'Did you wash your hands?' énetahávoovánanotse [3-different-water-by hand(?)-II] 'he rinsed them' épéhêve?éxáne [3-good-eye] 'he has nice eyes' náhosotómo?éxanēše [1-rest-eye-lie] 'I rested my eyes' émoxêveenohnoho [3-sweep-snow-by tool-4] 'he swept the snow' éamóov $\overline{a}$ ?a [3-along-water-by foot-I] 'he moved the water with his foot' énêveôhta [3-four-leg] 'he has four legs' étšėške?eese [3-small-nose] 'he has a small nose' nápóénéhno [1-hit-face-3] 'I punched him in the face' étoestséá?a [3-cool-head] 'his head is cold' éêxovehahtáho?he [3-warm-foot-by heat] 'he's warming his feet' néonetahávo?éevama [2-different-skin-12 pl] 'we (incl) have different skins (e.g. from each other)' énėše?xahtse [3-wash-mouth] 'he gargled' éheóvovêse [3-yellow-hair] 'he has yellow hair' éóneseskoséóhtse [3-pain-finger-slow process] 'his finger hurts' éónéxåséóhtse [3-pain-belly-slow process] 'he has a stomachache' émomóhtóhta [3-move-stomach] 'he has diarrhea' nátahpe?emaheona [1-big-house] 'I have a big house' náónesestáháóhtse [1-pain-heart-slow process] 'my heart hurts'

# SOME NOUNS WITH MEDIALS:

tse?ėseesêhe [long-nose-individual] 'elephant'
éškoseesé-hotame [sharp-nose-dog] 'pig'
ka?énė-hotame [short-face-dog] 'bulldog'
háestoheóhtáhe [many-leg-individual] 'centipede'
óo?kėhevá?séhe [bare-tail-individual] 'opossum'
háe?ėsta?êhe [long-hair-individual] 'Custer (name given by Cheyennes)'
mo?ohtávahahtâtane [black-foot-person] 'Blackfeet Indian'
kähkoestséatane [thin-head-person] 'Flathead Indian'
toóomäšé?šestotse [cool-liquid-drink-nominalizer] 'cold drink, soda pop'

MEDICAL PHRASES 166

Néto'sevé'hoomatse. Tósa'e néhâama'ta? Tósa'e néôneseotse? Néhâamá'tahe netonese? Néhôse'ehe? Nétónestohêese'hama? Néôneseotsehe hetséóhe? Néaseóneseohtsehe, OR, Néanétanohe? Né'seestse'henatse! Né'to'xôhtaahtse! Ma'xe-omotomestse! Eneomotómeotsestse! Náto'sevé'hóóhta nestovoo'otse. Néto'sesónoomane. Néhoveóó'estse! Hámestoo'estse! Náto'seááhta nestsesta. Nėstsesta épėhêva'e. Nétónestohéáénáma? Étónestoheese hama? Nétatone'élehâomontahe? Nétônetomóhtahe? Néhavesévomóhtahehe? Héehe'e, náhavesévomóhtahe. Náhâomóhtahe. Nétónestohnóóhne? Néhâamá' tovahtsehe? Nétône 'xoveháomóhtahe? Nát šeške háomóhtahe. Náhoháeháomóhtahe. Névê keemahpevomóhtahehe? Návê 'keemåhpevomóhtahe. Néneseho'hehe? Néohkepéhévenaóotsehe, OR, Néohkepéhévenomehe? Néo'ohtahe? Némomóhtohtahe? Námomóhtóhta. He'tohe heséeo'otse amehestanomeo'o! Take this medicine! He'tohe heséeo'otse amemaneo'o! No'ka hestanomeo'o måsáa' égeméséhêheto! Nexa hestanomeo'o masaa'égenaootséheto! Na'estse hestanomeo'o neve no'ka-eseeva! Évê 'ohkeohtsehe? Néohkeheheotseotsehe? Nahtsema'eme éhe'amoésta.

Néhe'haehe?

Náhe'haa'e.

I'm going to check you. Where do you hurt? Where do you have pain? Does your belly hurt? Are you pregnant? How many months (pregnant) are you? Does it hurt here?

Have you started labor? Take your shirt, coat, off! Take your pants off! Take a deep breath! Stop breathing! I'm going to look at your ear. You are going to have an x-ray. Stand up! Sit down! I'm going to listen to your heart. Your heart is good. How old are you? How many months old is he? How long have you been sick? How do you feel? Do you feel bad? Yes, I feel bad. I feel sick. How many children have you borne? Did you hurt yourself? How sick do you feel? I'm a little sick. I'm really sick. Are you a diabetic? I'm a diabetic.

Do you sleep well? Are you constipated? Do you have diarrhea? I have diarrhea. Drink this medicine!

Do you have a fever?

Take one before you eat!

Take two before you sleep!

Take one four times per day! Is it a sharp pain? Do you vomit? My blood pressure is high. Do you cough? I cough, have a cold.

MISCELLANEOUS 167

héehe'e yes hová 'aháne no and, but oha, naa oha but nehe'se then (sequential) náhe here (when handing something to someone) tohkomo tónesto how many? hova'ehe something, nothing (in negative context) nevá es est se someone nevá'ėsesto "somebodies (plural)" háesto many no'ka once maeto "in the future" nesta évaveto long ago, centuries ago tóne'se when? or, sometime tósa'e where? or, somewhere ta'måhove'5e finally måhove'se finally tónetáá'e however much nehetáá'e "that's enough" něhe xóvéva at that time hapo'e likewise hapo'eveta likewise móhe really? is that right? móhênesehe Is that the one? móhénesehanehe "Are you ready, are you finished?" hovánee'e no one totósa'e here and there me'estse always

until

ta'e

We will use the term "mystery particles" to cover a variety of words which are particulary difficult to translate into English. These words are very useful in conversation as individuals interact. They are to a dialogue something like what seasoning is to food. Some of these "mystery particles" can be found in the texts later in these notes. Several "mystery particles" will be listed below, with attempts at English "translations". It must be realized that the translations given here at times can only begin to give the "flavor" of the particles.

(Note: the term "mystery particles" may have originated with linguist Robert Longacre.)

oótama especially "I guess" hotatse "like" ta'se homó'ohtse for instance me'to'e on the other hand, instead of ónétáhtse "not me, but you!" ta'sótse "I thought ..." heva maybe hea'a maybe hea'a-hama maybe maybe, "right?" ta'sė-hama nokasė-hama anyone, anywhere hevámóhe "I guess", apparently táaxa'e "let's see, let me see!" ótahe, átahe "Listen!" móhéva maybe otsehamohe "Oh, yeah! Oh, dear! (e.g. I forgot ...)" male exclamation: "Oh! Wow!" géaa, éaa náoo female exclamation: "Oh! Wow!" hé "Oh, I made a mistake!"

NUMBERS 169

The following set of numbers is used for counting: (måhtóhtó-)hóhtå-no'ka 11 na'no'e 30 nexa 2 (måhtóhtó-)hóhtå-nexa 12 névo'e 40 3 na'ha (mahtohto-)hohta-na'ha 13 nohono'e 50 4 neva ETC. naasohtono'e 60 nohona 5 nésohtono'e 70 naasóhtoha 6 néso'e na'nóhtónó'e 20 nésohtoha néso'e hóhtá-no'ka 21 sóohtónó'e 90 na'nóhtoha 8 néso'e hóhta-nexa sóohtoha 9 ETC. måhtohtoha 10 no'ka-måhtóhtono'e 100 no 'ka-mahtohtono 'e-hohta-no 'ka no'ka-vonoestova (lost count) 1000 The following set is used for telling how many "things" or individuals: na'estse 1 For example: nese 2 na'estse sémo one boat na'he 3 na'estse hetane one man neve nese sémonotse two boats 5 nese he'eo'o noho two women naasohto naasohto põesono 6 six cats 7 naasohto sémonotse nésohto six boats na'nohto 8 ETC. soohto 9 måhtohto 10 Numbers in verbs: Étonestohanestse? How many are there (inanimate)? Étônestoxeo'o? How many are there (animate)? énô'ka'e there is one (inanimate) éno'kahe there is one (animate) there are \_\_\_ (inan) there are \_\_\_ (an) énéxánestse énêseo'o 2 éna'heo'o éna'hanestse énévánėstse énêveo'o énôhonanestse énôhoneo'o 5 énaasóhtóhánéstse énaasohtoxeo'o énésohtohánestse énêsohtoxeo'o 7 éna'nohtoxeo'o éna'nóhtóhánéstse ésôohtohanestse ésôohtoxeo'o 9

émåhtőhtőhánéstse

énêso'o'enestse

10 20 émantontoxeo'o

énêso'oheo'o

## Numbers as participles:

tsénô'ka'e that which is number one tsénêxa'e that which is number two tséna'ha'e that which is number three tsénêva'e that which is number four

tséno'kaestse the one which is one, single, alone tsénésese the two ones, those who are two in number tséna'hese the three ones

tséna'hese the three ones tsénôhonese the four ones tsénôhonese the five ones tsénaasohtoxese the six one

## Numbers in the Days of the Week:

no'ka éseeva Monday, on Monday
nexa éseeva Tuesday, on Tuesday
na'ha éseeva Wednesday, on Wednesday
neva éseeva Thursday, on Thursday
nohona éseeva Friday, on Friday
(tseske'ma'heone-eseeva Saturday)

(tšeške'ma'heone-ešeeva Saturday) (ma'heone-ešeeva Sunday)

no'ka ma'éseeve when it is Monday, on (future) Monday nexa ma'éseeve when it is Tuesday, on (future) Tuesday

no'ka tsé'êyeeve when it was Monday, on (past) Monday nexa tsé'êyeeve when it was Tuesday, on (past) Tuesday

### Numbers as preverbs:

éno'kenéméne he is singing by himself, alone énêsenémeneo'o there are two singing, they are singing together éna'henémeneo'o there are three singing énésohtohenémeneo'o there are seven singing

### Other number forms:

móhnôhonéhevõhe there must have been five (animate) (DUBITATIVE) énêsevohe were there two (animate)?(INTERROGATIVE) éna!hanevotse were there three (inanimate)? (INTERROGATIVE)

OBVIATIVES 171

Many obviated nouns are identical to the plurals of those nouns:

noun	singular	plural	obviative
cat dog child tree snake grasshopper god apple my daughter deer skunk	póéso oeškeso ka?ėškóne hoohtsėstse šé?šenovotse háhkota ma?heo?o ma?xeme nåhtóna váótséva xao?o	póesono oeškėseho ka?ėškóneho hoóhtseto šé?šenovoto háhkotaho ma?heono ma?xemeno nåhtónaho váotseváhne xaône	póesono oeškėseho ka?ėškóneho hoóhtseto šé?šenovoto háhkotaho ma?heono (or, ma?heóneva) ma?xemeno nåhtónaho váotsevâhne xaône

For some nouns, the obviative and plural forms are different:

man	hetane	hetaneo?o	hetanóho
woman	he?e	he?eo?o	he?óho
duck	šê?še	šé?šeo?o	še?xo
sun	éše?he	éše?heo?o	éše?hōho
bear	náhkohe	náhkôheo?o	náhkôhóho
rock	ho?honáá?e	ho?honáeo?o	ho?honǎa?o
white woman	vé?ho?á?e	vé?ho?á?eo?o	vé?ho?ǎ?o

(Note: refer to pages 11 and 20-21 for explanations of obviation.)

The basic principle appears to be that the obviative and plural forms will be identical if the underlying noun stem ends in -n, -h, or -t. If the underlying noun stem ends in a vowel, this vowel will change to -o. In some cases an additional -ho will be added.

### EXAMPLES IN SENTENCES:

hetane évôomóho še?xo éonóomaevóho henésonéhevóho oeškeso ématómóho xaône oeškeseho ématómovo xaône éméhó?tóho nåhtónaho ka?ėškóne évéståhémóho heške henésono évéståhémáá?e The man saw a duck (obv).
Their children (obv) called them.
The dog smells a skunk/skunks (obv).
The dogs smell a skunk/skunks (obv).
He loves my daughter/daughters (obv).
The child helped his mother (obv).
Her child (obv) helped her (proximate).

The forms which will be illustrated in this section are interesting in that their person combinations can be considered to be "opposite" from the person combinations of the equivalent English translations. These forms, of course, do not say anything about English or Cheyenne being a "backwards" language ("backwards" in the sense that things are said in reverse). They are just a few forms which view situations in slightly different ways from the way the situations are talked about in English.

#### HURT

náhâamâ'ta na'evo (1-I)

náhâamá'tanotse na'exanestse (1-II) náhâamá'tóvo namo'eško (1-3) náhâamá'tovoo'o namo'ekkono (1-33)

not mean 'I hurt my nose.') My eyes hurt.

My nose (inan) hurts. (This does

My finger hurts. My fingers hurt.

#### FIT

nátáá'a hóhkeha'e (1-I)

nátâa'anotse hóhkehá'estse (1-II) nátâa'ovo éstse'he (1-3) nátâa'ovoo'o éstse'heno (1-33)

The cap fits me. (We can literally translate this something like, 'I fit to the cap.')

The caps fit me. The shirt fits me. The shirts fit me.

#### MISS

náhoonosé'o'taa'e naamaho'hestotse(I-1)I miss my car. (We can literally translate this something like, 'My car causes me to be homesick.') náhoonôsé'o'taenôtse semonôtse (II-1) I miss the boats.

#### TASTE

nápehévé'áhta ho'évohkotse (1-I)

The meat tastes good to me.

## REGARD/VALUE

nápěhêvoemeha (3-1) nápěhêvoemeho (1-3)

I think well of him. He thinks well of me. (We can literally translate this something like, 'I am of good value to him.')

#### WORK FOR

náhotse'o'ta (3-1) náhotse'ô'to (1-3)

I work for him (He employs me). He works for me (I employ him).

## LIKE TO LISTEN TO

épéhêveahtámaa'e (I-3) épèhèveahtámaenóvo (I-33) He likes to listen to music. They like to listen to music.

## ANIMATE NOUNS taking pluralizer -o

noun	singular	plural	underlying stem
alien alien (female) ant	nótse	nótseo?o	nóte
	nótá?e	nóta?eo?o	nóta?é
	hátseške	hátšėškeho	hátehkéh
antelope	vo?kaa?e	vo?kaeho	vo?kaeh
apple	ma?xeme	ma?xemeno	ma?xemen
baby	me?eševotse	mé?ėševoto	mé?eševot
ball + bandit bean	hóhtséme	hóhtsemŏno	hóhtemón
	šéenovâhe	šéenováheo?o	šéenováhé
	móneške	mónėškeho	mónehkéh
bear	náhkohe	náhkóheo?o	náhkohe
bee	háhnoma -	háhnomaho	háhnomah
beetle	háméško	hámeškono	hámehkón
bird + blanket bride	vé?késo	vé?kėseho	vé?keséh
	hoema	hoemaho	hoemah
	móné?e	móne?eo?o	móne?é
buffalo	hotóá?a	hotóao?o	hotóá
bullsnake	ne?e?e	ne?e?eo?o	ne?e?e
butterfly	hevávåhkema	hevávåhkemaho	hevávahkemah
button	hone?kōmo	hone?komŏno	hone?komón
buzzard	oo?he	oo?heo?o	oo?he
playing card	mohenėšēmo	mohenėšemŏno	mohenešemón
cat	póéso	póesőno	póesón
cat	póéso	póesóneho	póesóneh
kitten	póhkéso	póhkésono	póhkesón
chief	vêho	véhoo?o	véhón
child	ka?ėškone	ka?ėškóneho	ka?ehkóneh
clam	hexovo	hexovŏno	hexovón
cockle-burrs comb corpse	t seene ?éheo ?o sěŏ?ot se	háhnováso tseene?éheono séoto	háhnovás teene?éheon séot
coyote	o?kóhōme	o?kôhomeho	o?kohoméh
crane	ne?potātse	ne?potatseo?o	ne?potaté
cricket	héško?sema	héško?semaho	héhko?semah
crow curtain dog +	ókohke	ókóhkeo?o	ókóhke
	néhpóeseo?o	néhpóeseono	nehpóéseon
	oeškeso	oeškésěho	oehkeséh
dog	hótame	hotameho	hotaméh
dol1	méno?keso	méno?kėsŏno	méno?kesón
dragonfly	hevovetaso	hevovetåsŏno	hevovetasón
dress	hoestotse	hoestŏto	hoehtót
duck	šê?še	šé?šeo?o	šé?šé
duckling	šé?šeškéso	šé?šeškėsono	šé?šéhkesón
eagle	netse	netseo?o	nete
bald eagle	vóaxaā?e	vóaxaa?eo?o.	vóaxaa?é

(Note: Forms preceded by a plus sign (+) have special complications with the vowels -e and -o.)

elephant tse?esesêhe elk mo?ěhe měě?e feather mo?eško finger little fish nomá?héso flicker vé?ee?e hêse fly ma?ėhoŏhe fox to?ha glove ma?heo?o god háhkota grasshopper aénohe hawk věvėstse horn (animal) méškéso insect ho?emaněhe judge kaso?ee?e jug kåso?ēške jug manėstane knee axe land-monster maxe log oomåhŏŏ?o 1umber oomåhŏhko lumber meadowlark + honóxeaso nėxo?mévéhe watermelon hestsětåtse kidney man hetane kåsovááhe young man + ma?háhkéso old man háestóhe?šemêhe mockingbird mêhne monster måhpémo?ěhe moose hestovo?eško mushroom heo?keso muskrat nehe?onáxestotse napkin pě?e nighthawk opossum oo?kehevá?séhe 🕇 naěne otter vé?kėsêhemėstaa?e ow1méstaa?e ow1 méstahke screech owl manehe pelican mahtotse pet măta peyote šéstotő?e pine tree vovó?hasêhe pinto he?ŏhko pipe pipe he?ŏŏ?o heškovėstse porcupine heškóvetsee?e porcupine quill mésehestötse potato

tse?ėseeséheo?o te?eseeséhé mo?éheo?o mo?éhe méeno méen mo?ėškono mo?ehkon nomá?hesŏno nomá?heson vé?eeho vé?eeh héseo?o hésé ma?ehoóhe ma?ehoóheo?o to?haho to?hah ma?heŏno ma?heón háhkotaho háhkotah aénoheo?o aénohe véveto vévet méškėsono méhkesón ho?emanéhe ho?emanéheo?o kåso?eeho kaso?eéh kåso?ėškeho kaso?ehkéh manėstaneo?o manehtané åxeho axeh maxeho maxeh oomåhóono oomahóon oomåhóhkono oomahóhkon honóxeaseo?o honóxease nexoméveheo?o nexo?mévehé hestsétato hehtétat hetaneo?o hetane kåsováaheho kasováahéh ma?háhkėseho ma?háhkeséh háestőhe?šeméheo?o háehtohe?šeméhé méhneo?o méhné måhpémo?éheo?o mahpémo?éhe hestovo?ėškono hehtovo?ehkon heo?kėsŏno heo?kesón nėhe?onáxėstoto nehe?onáxehtot pé?eo?o pé?e oo?kehevá?seheo?o oo?kehevá?séhé naěno naén vé?kesêhemestaeo?o vé?keséhéméhtae méstaeo?o méhtae méstahkeo?o méhtahke manéheo?o manehe måhtotsěho mahtotéh mátaho mátah šéstotó?eo?o šéhtotó?e vovó?haséheo?o vovő?haséhé he?óhkono he?óhkon he?óono he?óon heškóveto hehkóvet heškóvetséeno hehkóvetéen méséhêstoto mésehéhtot

queen quilt quiver rabbit rabbit raccoon rat rattle rock rug scorpion shirt, coat snail snake sock squirrel star stone sun swallow swan teacher tobacco plug tomato tree turkey twin twin girl warrior wease1 wolf woman young woman old woman woodchuck woodpecker

véhőná?e honď?ko éstóso vóhkoehe vóehe matšėškome nó?kétse šé?šeno ho?honáá?e séohaseo?o vóhkéhevá?séhe éstse?he néma?ke šé?šenovotse hoxeo?o no?éé?e hotôhke ho?honâhke éše?he méső?ke voestaso vovéstomósanêhe tse?némoo?o + henene hoŏhtsestse ma?xe?ne hestahke heståhkehâ?e nótaxe xaa?e ho?nehe he?e kase?ééhe måht amåhááhe séavoneške

ko?konoho?e

véhôna?é véhona?eo?o honó?kono honó?kon éstosono éhtosón vóhkoeheho vóhkoeh vóeheho vóeheh matšėškomeho matehkoméh nó?ketseho nó?keté šé?šenono šé?šénon ho?honáeo?o ho?honáé séohaseono séohaseon vóhkehevá?séheo?o vóhkehevá?séhé éstse?heno éhte?hen néma?keo?o néma?ke šé?šenovoto šé?šénovot hoxeono hoxeon no?éeho no?ééh hotóhkeo?o hotóhké ho?honáhké ho?honáhkeo?o éše?heo éše?heo?o méso?kéh méso?keho voeståsŏno voehtasón vovéstomósanéheo?o vovéhtomósanéhé tse?némoono te?némóon heněno henen hoóhtseto hoóhtet ma?xe?neo?o ma?xe?né hestähkeho hehtahkeh hestáhkéhá?eo?o hehtahkehá?é nót axe nótaxeo?o xaeho xaéh ho?néheo?o ho?néhe he?eo?o he ?é kase?éehéh kase?éeheho måhtamåháaheho mahtamaháahéh séavonėškeho séavonehke ko?konohó?eo?o ko?konohó?e

# Nouns which drop $\neg n$ word-internally in certain forms:

noun	singular	plural	underlying stem
animal blackbird blue thrush chicken chipmunk deer magpie sheep tick turnip turtle	hōva he?heēno e?ē?ta kokohéáxa néške?ēsta váótséva mo?ē?ha kōsa měše mo?ohta?e ma?ēno	hovâhne he?heenône e?e?tâhne kokôhéáxáne néške?ėstâhne váotsevâhne mo?e?hâne kôsâne méšéne mo?ôhtá?éne ma?enône	hováhn he?heenón e?e?táhn kokohéaxán néhke?ehtáhn váoteváhn mo?e?hán kosán méšen mo?ohtá?en ma?enón

# Nouns which retain -n word-internally:

gourd	måho?oxêno	måho?óxénóne	maho?oxénón
melon	måhŏŏ?o	måhóóne	mahóon
cantelope	måhŏhko heo?ohtâto	måhóhkóne heo?öhtátóne	mahóhkon
salamander	xao?o	neo rontatone	heo?ohtátón
skunk		xaône	xaón

# Nouns with pitch change:

badger beaver bedbug dog fish frog goose gopher	ma?háhko?e hóma?e hexóva?e hótame nóma?he oónåha?e héna?e éstsema?e	homa?e hexovâ?e hotame nomâ?he oonaha?e hena?e	ma?hahko? homa? hexová? hotam nomá?h oonaha? hena? éhtema?
gopher leech	éstsema?e héško?e	estsema?e heško?e	éhtema? hehko?
white man	vé?ho?e	vé?hó?e	vé?ho?

# Nouns which retain -m word-internally:

horse	mo?éh_no?ha	mo?éh_no?hame	mo?éh(ho?ham
mare	he?é?hame		he?é?ham
male horse	hetané?hame	hetané?háme	hetané?ham
lion	nanóse?hame	nanóse?hāme	nanóse?ham

# INANIMATE NOUNS taking pluralizer -ot

noun	singular	plural	underlying stem
airplane answer apple (So. Ch) arm armpit arrow axe back beard bed berry boat bone bow branch(tree) bread breech-cloth belt	ame?hǎhtotse no?estǎhtotse ma?xeme ma?ahtse matseno maāhe hohkoxe ma?pā?o mé?hahtse šéešěstotse mene sêmo he?ko ma?tšeške hestaa?e kóhkonoheo?o hóxáso	ame?háhtotótse no?ėstáhtotótse ma?xėmenótse ma?åhtsenótse matsenonótse mahótse hohkóxehótse ma?pa?onótse mé?hahtsenótse séešéstotótse menótse sémonótse he?konótse ma?tšėškehótse hestaenótse kóhkonóheonótse hőxåsonótse	ame?háhtot no?ehtáhtot ma?xemén ma?ahten matenon maah hohkoxéh ma?pa?ón mé?hahten šéešéhtot mén sémón he?kon ma?tehkeh hehtaen kóhkonoheon hőxasón
belt broom buckskin dish dish door ear earring elbow flute hammer hair/head heart house shed knife lance lung cigarette meat meat dry meat name neck	moxéheo?o me?šeško hetohko hetoo?o he?nétoo?o mahtovŏŏ?otse hósee?ėse mahtsé?oo?o tahpeno tohohko me?ko hesta maheo?o maheško motšeške xomoo?o he?po he?pototse ho?évohkotse ho?évoo?otse honóvóhko véhestotse he?otse	mòxéheonotse me?šéškonotse hetóhkonotse hetóonotse hetóonotse he?nétoonotse mahtovóototse hóseesotse mahtsé?oonotse tahpenonotse tohóhkonotse mé?konotse mé?konotse mé?konotse mérkonotse mérkonotse mérkonotse mérkonotse mérkonotse hestahotse mótšeškehotse xomoonotse he?pónotse he?pótototse horévohkototse horévoototse horóvohkototse herototse	moxéheon me?šéhkon hetóhkon hetóon he?nétoon mahtovóot hósees mahté?oon tahpenon tohóhkon mé?kon hestáh maheón mahehkón mótehkéh xomoon he?pón he?pótot ho?évohkot ho?évoot honóvohkó véhéhtot he?ot
nose nose purse ring road roast shoe year, winter	ma?evo ka?éméstôtse mo?eško měŏ?o honŏŏ?o mo?keha aa?e	ma?evototse ma?evonotse ka?éméstototse mo?ėškonotse méonotse honóonotse mo?kėhanotse aěnotse	ma?evot ma?evon ka?éméhtót mo?ehkon méon honóon mo?kehan aén

# INANIMATE NOUNS taking pluralizer -ét

noun	singular	plural	underlying stem
axe bead belt bow bowstring branch (tree) cloud coin raw corn corral day eye fire fishook hat hay lake land liver liver medicine night night rib river skin forest year, winter	hohkoxe onéhavo?ke hoestâto ma?tšėške ma?tano hestaa?e vo?e ma?kaeta hoŏkôhtse ména?o?e ěše ma?êxa ho?esta nonónóó?e hóhkeha?e mo?e?e ne?hane ho?e he?e he?e he?e taa?e taa?e taa?e vóhtáne ma?taa?e aa?e	hohkoxėstse onéhavo?kėstse hoestátónėstse ma?tšeškėstse ma?tanônėstse hestaa?ėstse vo?ėstse ma?kaetânėstse hoókóhtsėstse ména?o?ėstse éšénėstse ma?exánėstse ho?ėstânėstse ho?ėstânėstse ho?ėstse ho?ėstse ho?ėstse he?ėstse he?ėstse he?ėstse he?ėstse he?ėstse he?ėstse taa?ėstse taa?estse vóhtánėstse ma?taa?ėstse aa?ėstse	hohkox(eh) onéhavo?k hoehtátón(eh) ma?tehk ma?tanón hehtae(n) vo? ma?kaetán hoókoht ména?o? éšen ma?éxán ho?ehtán nonónóé hóhkeha? mo?e? ne?hanén ho? he?(éh) he?én heséeot taa? taa?en he?p(éh) o?hé? vóhtan ma?taé aé(n)

(Note: Some problems are apparent with the underlying stems listed on this and preceding pages. Those given here, however, are a good start toward understanding how the basic pluralization strategies are carried out.)

PREVERBS 179

We have seen that the basic structure of a Cheyenne verb is as follows:

prefix-(tense)-(directional)-(preverb(s))-root-(medial)-final

For independent verbs the prefix will contain a morpheme which gives pronominal information. For intransitive verbs this prefix will indicate what the subject of the verb is (whether it is "I", "you", or "he, she, or it"). This pronominal prefix may be preceded by mówhich will, then, tell us that the verb is a DUBITATIVE or a DUBITATIVE INTERROGATIVE. Immediately following the prefix there is often something which tells us the "tense" of the verb. Some common tense morphemes are h/'/x/s, -hta, and -htse. In some ways the most important part of the verb is the "root". The root gives the basic meaning to the verb (see the ROOTS section a little later in these notes). Medials and finals are illustrated in the sections in these notes entitled MEDIALS and FINALS. In this section we will illustrate PREVERBS, morphemes (meaning-units) which can occur between the tense morpheme (if there is one) and the verb root. For the present discussion we will call most morphemes occurring in this position "preverbs". It may be that some of them are more properly called "initials", but we will be more general at this point.

There appear to be classes of PREVERBS. Preverbs appear in certain orders in relation to each other. Preverbs can occur in any verb type, whether a verb is independent, conjunct (dependent), or imperative. Preverbs usually give a kind of "adverbial" meaning to a verb. They can tell us whether some action is being done AGAIN, or YET, or NOT BEING DONE, or TRULY being done, etc.

First let us look at some examples of verbs with PREVERBS. Then we will give a list of commonly occurring preverbs.

#### EXAMPLES OF VERBS WITH PREVERBS:

(Morphemes will be separated by hyphen (-) marks when such a separation appears important in illustrating the parts of the verb. The beginning and end of the morphemes which are here considered as PREVERBS will have a plus mark (+), instead of a hyphen.)

nė-sta+va-hose+voomatse

I'll see you again later.

ná+ohkė-sáa'-oné'seome-pėhéve+tsėhésė-sto'ané-he I truly do not pronounce Cheyenne well.

mó-'+ohke-hése-eve+ahtoegenahehe

maybe that's why he lies around
 buried

tse+nė-sáa'-évå-ho'e+anôheohtsé-he
mó-h+ne'-ôhke-évå-ho'eohtsehohevohe
é-sta+nėse-hetose-ame+néhovosesto
né+nės-to'sė-hé+hehpôheha

he won't come back down
he used to bring her back
he kept on following them
he is going to come to scare you

né+to'se-vá'ne-onésé+héhpôheha

he is only going to try to scare you

é-h+ne'-osaane-ée-nese+totaha'hahtsénose he began to throw it

nė-stå+hose-nėhese+metane

it will again be given to you this way

é-stateva-nehese-ho'-hoo'ohtsesesto é- '+aahtse'-so'-ne+hetaa' onese

they arrived back home that way

it remained the same

tse+meo-hoe'+evo'soo'e

he'll come out to play early in the morning

tse-sta+hose-he+manoese mó+nės-tónėsė-hósė-sóhpo'eohéto-hane-he somehow it got through again natto'se-va'ne-tseske'tme'esta

when she went again to get water

I'm just going to explain it a little

a lot

tsé+ohke-ée-méhaa+ne'etamése

what you (p1) used to depend on é-sta+e5èhetőse-ma'xe+mé'estomósanesestse he was constantly explaining

é-h+ne'-osaane-masó-ame+meohésesto

they all started running

é-stå+xamaa-måsó-esé+ho'óo'tovåhtsésesto they simply all piled in on each other

é-x+he'kè-he'sé+hosohnéhoo'o

é-sta+ese-ho'ke+exaho'hanoho

é-sta+ohkė-hóe-hé+evo'soehoo'o

é-'+ôhkè-sáa-sé'hove-évå+ho'èhnéhehoo'o he would suddenly not return back

e+hohae+pehevatamano'e

na+eve-hetose+hohta'ahaneeme

na+ta-mone-éva-ase+hoo'ohtseme

he slowly went backwards

he had to finish cooking it

he used to go out to play

it's really pretty

we were continually telling stories

we soon started to go back home

## SOME COMMONLY OCCURRING PREVERBS:

(A vowel which is in parentheses ( ) will occur if the next morpheme begins with a vowel.)

```
-áahtse'-
                                        -móne-
            simultaneously
                                                      early, recently, freshly
-áhane-
             extremely
                                        -ne-
                                                      referring back
-a'ene-
                                        -neh/nex/ne'/nes- toward (directional)
            forever, eternally
-ame-
                                        -né'se-
             along
                                                     extract, take off
-anohe-
                                        -nésta-
            down
                                                      previously
-áse-
            start
                                        -nese-
                                                      continue
-é'e-
                                        -nesená-
            upward
                                                     while
-e'se-
                                        -neseve-
            afraid to
                                                      fast
-emóose-
                                        -netaháve-
            secretly
                                                      differently
-éne-
            end, stop
                                        -nohtove-
                                                      know how to
-ése-
                                        -no'-
             into, in
                                                      included
-ége-
                                        -no'hé-
             already, done
                                                      aside
-éva-
                                        -no'se-
            back, return
                                                      over
-éve, -ée-
            around, be at
                                        -ohke-
                                                      regularly
-háe-
                                        -o'ome-
            strong, much
                                                      bypass
-haveséve-
                                        -6'se-
            badly
                                                     by accident, by mistake
-he-
                                        -onáxe-
            have
                                                     might, probably
-hé-
                                        -oné'seome-
            for purpose of
                                                      truly
-hehpe-
                                        -onése-
            beyond
                                                      try to
                                        -oo'(k)e-
-he'ame-
            up
                                                      bare
-he'aná-
            easily
                                        -osáane-
                                                      commence, accordingly
-ha'ke-
                                        -osee-
            softly, slowly
                                                      intense
-he'kone-
                                        -påháve-
            hard, strong
                                                      good, well
-heóme-
                                        -pehéve-
            too much
                                                      good, well
-hése-
            for such reason
                                        -sáa-
                                                      not
-hese-
                                        -séese-
            manner
                                                      same, similar
-hetóeve-
                                        -sé'e-
            in evening
                                                      down into
-hetóse-
                                        -sé'hove-
            continually
                                                      suddenly
-hetaa'-
                                        -sétove-
            to such extent
                                                      middle
-hóe-
            out from
                                        -sóhpe-
                                                      through
-hoháe-
                                        -só'(e)-
            very much
                                                      still
-ho'(e)-
            come, arrive
                                        -ta-
                                                      away (directional)
-hóose-
                                        -taome-
            go home
                                                      by self
-hoove-
                                        -táve-
            mistakenly, fruitlessly
                                                      slightly
-hóse-
                                        -táxe-
            again
                                                      on top
-hóxe'e-
                                        -to'se-
            cleanly
                                                      going to
-kánome-
                                        -tónese-
            although
                                                      how? somehow
-mae-
                                        -tóxe-
            all over
                                                      along edge
-måhe-
             a11
                                        -tse-
                                                      referring forward
-mahove-
                                        -tseske'-
             tiredly
                                                      small, little
-ma'heóne-
            sacredly, godly
                                        -va-
                                                      later
-má'se-
                                        -váhtome-
             complete, finish
                                                      nevertheless
-ma'xe-
                                        -vá'ne- .
            big, much, a lot
                                                      iust
-masó-
                                        -vá'ose-
            sudden1v
                                                      complete, fulfill
-méhaa-
            used to
                                        -vé'(e)-
                                                      prohibit, "don't"
-me'-
                                        -vése-
            should
                                                      with, also
-mé'(e)-
                                        -vé'se-
            appear
                                                      by means of, with
-méo-
             in early morning
                                        -xaa-, -xamaa- simply, ordinarily
```

QUESTIONS 182

There are two basic ways to form Yes/No Questions in Cheyenne (Yes/No Questions are questions for which a "yes" or "no" answer is desired.). The first way is to attach the dubitative particle mohe to whatever word you desire to question (when mohe attaches to the following word it loses its -he).

tse'tohe
mo-tse'tohe

this one (animate) you mean this one?

hetané-ka'éškone mó-hetané-ka'éškone

boy
Do you mean the boy?

éhoo'koho mó'êhoo'koho

It's raining.
Is it raining?

mó-nénéhéto mó-nênéheve mó'-ênéheséve mó'-êtaase mó-nênéheséve mó-nénéméne mó'-êoomóho

Did you say that to him? Did you say that? Did he do that? Did he go away? Did you do that? Did you sing? Did he hit him (obv)?

We will call this way of forming Yes/No Questions "Dubitative Interrogatives". The other way to form Yes/No Questions is with the regular Interrogative verb forms illustrated earlier in the verb paradigms:

éhoo'kōho éhoo'kôhohe

It's raining.
Is it raining?

émane émanehe

He drank.
Did he drink?

éoomóho éoomovohe

He hit him (obv).
Did he hit him (obv)?

némêsenotse menotse némêsenotse menotse

You ate the berries. Did you eat the berries?

We can say that these Interrogative forms are made by suffixing -he to the indicative form of the verb. This process is obvious for the first three pairs of forms, above, but not quite so obvious for the last pair. From a technical viewpoint, we can say that 'you ate them (inan)' is /némésenot/ (some technical rules of Cheyenne add an -e to the end of the word, change the subsequent -te to -tse, and cause the penultimate -o to devoice)--now, if we add -he to this form we get némêsenothe, not pronounceable yet. There is a technical rule of Cheyenne (h-Absorption) which "absorbs" h's which are next to voiceless vowels. In némêsenothe the word-final vowel, -e, will be devoiced, therefore the h next to it is "absorbed" and we are left with the proper form for pronunciation, némêsenotse (after t-Assibilation), 'Did you eat them (inan)?'

Content Questions (questions which want some information other than "yes" or "no") are formed by adding a question word to a verb. The question word may be a separate word, or it may be inserted into the middle of a verb. There are examples of both types on the following pages. WHO questions add some form of 'who', such as nevaahe, to a conjunct participle. WHAT questions add some form of 'what', such as henova'e, to a TI conjunct participle. WHY questions add some form of 'what' to a conjunct verb which contains the preverb -hése-. WHEN questions add the word for 'when', tone'se, to independent indicative verbs. WHERE questions add the word for 'where', tosa'e, to independent indicative verbs. WHICH questions require a conjunct participle verb.

A QUESTION WORD (with a word-internal question morpheme) is treated just like any other independent indicative verb. QUESTIONS WORDS can enter into full paradigms, just like other verbs. For instance, the word énéhel'seve is an AI verb meaning 'he did that'. The corresponding question would be étóne'seve 'What did he do?' Here is a complete paradigm asking what each of the "persons" did:

```
nátóneséve
               1
                    What did I do?
nétóněšéve
               2
                    What did you do?
étóněšéve
               3
                    What did he do?
étónesévóho
               4 What did he (obv) do?
nátóněšévéme
              11 What did we (excl) do?
nétónesevema
               12 What did we (incl) do?
nétóněšévéme
               22 · What did you (p1) do?
 érónė8êveo'o
              33
                    What did they do?
```

Because the questioning part is already in the verb, the question verb is treated like an independent indicative verb, not as an independent interrogative verb.

Verbs of saying receive a special morpheme which can give the same kind of questioning effect. For instance, nánéheve means 'I said that (referring back to something that was said)', náheve means 'I said.' Now, if we add the preverb -óxô- to this last form, we get náôxôheve which means 'What did I say?' Similarly, we can have the following which are created from corresponding independent indicative forms:

néôxôheve What did you say? éôxôhevoo'o What did he say? éôxôhevoone What did they say? What is said? éôxôhenove éme'óxohenove What should be said, How should it be said? éme'óxôhestove What should be said, How should it be said? néóxohéto What did you say to him? éôxôhetóho What did he say to him (obv)?

## SOME RHETORICAL QUESTIONS:

nésâahe'évèhehe Are you not a woman?!
névé'hétónègéve Why did you do that?!
névé'hénéméne Why did you sing?!
névé'hêoxòhetoo'o Why did you say that to them?!
ésâatónègeeno'éetòhane "It doesn't seem to want to quit snowing,
How does it not stop snowing?!"

nevaahe tsévôomotse " tsévôomáta?e neváesoho tsévêstoemose nevaahe tsévêstoemose neváéso tséooma?estse nevaahe tsénaóótséstse neváéso tsévóómotse oeškéseho nevaahe tsémanestsestse maheo?o nevaahe tsémôxe?óőhtse neváeseo?o tsévôomaetsee?e neváeseo?o tsémêho?ta?ese nevaahe tsévê?ôhtsemôtse nevaahe tséto?senéše?hanotse oeškėseho neváesoho tsévê?hoomose nevaahe tséstaééstséstővötse tsévêhonévetsese neváesoho tsévê?hoomóvose neváesoho tsémêho?taevose ka?ėškóneho nevaahe tsémévôtse še?xo neváeseo?o tséto?sevé?ôhtsemono nevaahe tséoomotse nae?ha neváesoho tsécomóvose neváesoho tséoomaevose neváéso tsévêstáheméstse nevaahe tsévêstoemotse SOME ANSWERS:

návêstoemo ame?ha?e ka?ėškóneho néméhó?táá?e

QUESTIONS--'Whose ?!

nevaahe tséhevóhkéha? estse " tséhemo? kéhan estse " tséhevoéstóvestse

QUESTIONS--'Which ?'

taase nemotšėške
taasévoonėstse nemótšėškehotse
taasévoo?o tsevéstoemotse
taasévoone tséoomata?ose
ka?ėškoneho
taasévoone hoemaho tsémanėhose
taasévoonėstse tsémanėstseto

Who do you see?
Who sees you?
Who is he married to?
Who is married to him (proximate)?
Who hit me?
Who is sleeping?
Who saw the dog?
Who made the house?
Who wrote it?
Who (plural) saw us?
Who (plural) love me?
With whom did you go?

Who is going to wash the dog? Who is he looking at?

Who talked to the chief? Who are they looking at?

Who (obv) loves the children?
Who ate the duck?
Who (pl) will I be accompanying?
Who did my son hit?
Who did they love?
Who loved them (obv)?
Who is being helped?
Who is your spouse?

I'm married to Flying Woman. The children love you.

Whose hat is this, Who is wearing the hat? Whose shoe is this?
Whose dress is this?

Which is your knife? Which knives are yours? Which one is your spouse?

Which children hit you? Which blankets did you make? Which ones (inan) did you make?

```
henova?e tsémêseto
                           What are you eating?
         tséméséto
                           What am I eating?
         tsévôohtome
                           What do you see?
         tsého?åheto
                           What do you want?
         tsého?oestseto
                           What are you cooking, boiling?
         tsémanėstseto
                           What are you making?
         tsémoxe?ohome
                           What are you writing?
         tsévê?hoohtome
                           What are you looking at?
         tsétoenome
                           What are you holding?
   11
         tsénêmotóhtome
                           What is in your mouth?
         tsétâxe?seeto
                           What are you sitting on?
         tséâahtome
                           What are you listening to?
   99
         tséhonóhtome
                           What are you baking, roasting?
         tsého?tseto
                           What do you have?
         tsépêenome
                           What are you grinding?
         tsétsetaxome
                           What are you cutting?
   99
         tséhoestome
                           What are you reading?
         tsémaneto
                           What are you drinking?
```

henová?ehotse tsého?oestseto What (pl) are you cooking, boiling?
"tsého?tseto What (pl) do you have?
"tsétoenome What (pl) are you holding?
"tsévê?hoohtome What (pl) are you looking at?

### SOME ANSWERS:

námêsenotse menotse náho?oestse ho?évohkotse náho?ahe matana I'm eating berries.
I'm boiling meat.
I want milk.

## QUESTIONS--'Why ?'

henaa?e tséhêsea?xaameto henova?e tséhêsea?xaameto "tséhêseoomótse "tséhéseháóónátse henaa?e tséhêseaseohtsése Why are you crying? Why are you crying? Why did you hit him? Why is he praying? Why did you (p1) leave? tóne?še ého?eohtse

- néêvaho?eohe
- néto?seaseohtse
- énaóotse oeškeso

When did he arrive? When did you return?

When are you going to leave?

When did the dog sleep?

### POSSIBLE ANSWERS:

ého?eontse tséhvôona?otse náêvåho?eohe hetóéva náto?seaseontse manméovóona?o

He arrived this morning. I arrived yesterday evening. I'm going to leave early tomorrow morning.

# QUESTIONS--'Where ?'

tósa?e nétatse?ohtse

- néto?setse?ontse
- néohkéhot se?ohe
- énaóotse oeškeso
- éhoo?e
- néhohtôva
- éhó?ta namoxe?estoo?o
- névóómo
- éto?semóheeotséstove
- néhoo?e
- névo?estanéheve
- nénexhêstahe

Where did you go?

Where are you going to go?

Where do you work?

Where was the dog sleeping?

Where is he?

Where did you buy that?

Where is my book?

Where did you see him?

Where is the meeting going to be?

Where do you live?

Where do you live?

Where are you from?

## SOME POSSIBLE ANSWERS:

nátatse? Thtse hohtóva-maheone náohkéhotse?ohe méave?ho?eno náohkéhotse?ohe móxe?éstóne-

måheone

nemoxe?estoo?o étáhó?ta

šéešéstóva

návo?estanéheve vóhpoometaneno I live in Busby.

I went to the store. I work in Lame Deer.

I work at the school.

Your book is on the bed.

QUESTION WORDS 187

étônestôheáénáma How old is he? (How many years does he have?) étónestőhêeše?hama How many months old is he? nétóněšéve What are you doing? nétôneševěhe What is your name? (How are you named?) étônestôxeo?o How many are there of them (animate)? étónéstőhánéstse How many are there of them (inanimate)? étónéso How is it, what is its condition? étônesta How is he, what is his condition? nétônetomóhtahe How do you feel (physically)? étônetoeme How much does it cost, what is its value? étônetôxe?ohe How is it written? étônešé?tovóho What did he do to him (obv)? étônetotaata What size is he? nétatóne?éšéhaomóhtahe How long have you been sick? étône?xốveháomóhtahe How sick is he? étônetaa?o What size is it? étônetónóto How thick is it? étônôhe?etame How deep is it (e.g., water)? étône?éhotoo?e How deep is it (e.g., hole, cave)? étône?ého?oése How high is he hanging? étône?ého?oésta How high is it hanging? étônestohnoohne How many children has she borne? étônestahe How tall is he? étône?xovanano How much does it weigh? étône?xovaneta How much does he weigh? étônetaa?ene?ho?ta How much room is there? étône?éhoo?e How long is he staying, did he stay? étônetotse?ohe What is his work? étônetaa?eamesene?ho?ta How wide is it? étatóne?éhoma?o?e How far is it to ? nétóněšehěne?enovoo?o How do you tell them apart, know them? nétônešetano How do you feel (mentally)? nétôněšetanó?tóvo How do you feel (mentally) toward him? étônetôhtåhave What color, design, is it, he? étônetova How is he furred? nétône?xovomóhtahe How do you feel (physically)? étône?éno?e How does it taste? étône?enehe How does he taste? étónestohéeno?e What day of the week is it? éhová?eve What sex is he? nénêevá?eve Who are you? étônetátamano?e How is the environment? étônetoestomo?he What is his character? éhová?eešeeve What kind of day is it (e.g. day of week, weather)? étônestahavónó?e What type is it, he? nétôněšého?eohtse How did you come? étônėše?šeme What sound does he make? étônetáho?ta How is it cooked?

How is he cooked?

étônetåho?he

The following forms are included simply for interest's sake.

ho'tseske sinew motseske knife vetseske fat ma'tseske bow ameske grease

éheóvahe He is yellow. éôvahe He is a coward.

éotá'tavahe He is blue. étâvahe He's goofy.

énaa'e He died. énaa'e He doctored.

éô'eotse It's become dry.

éo'eotse It's been defecated upon.

náhkohe bear

náhko e Mother! (vocative)

hoema mosquito, blanket

hoóma across, on the other side

matana milk

matana someone's breast

éháóóna He is praying. éháóóne He is thirsty.

mese tick nese 2

pe'e nighthawk he'e woman, liver

hóma'e beaver nóma'he fish

mee'e feather vee'e tepee

nápéo'to I hate him. náméo'to I fought him.

méstaa'e ow

hestaa'e branch (tree)

étonéto It's cold (weather).

étónóto It's thick.

## (a partial list)

```
-áhan-
                                      -móhe-
                 to extreme
                                                     gather
-áhko?-
                                      -momése-
                 rol1
                                                     sort
-áhto?h-
                                      -momóht-
                 under, bury
                                                     move
-a?k-
                 curl, round
                                      -mox-
                                                     brush, sweep
-am-
                                      -naha?-
                 along
                                                     catch
-ané?k-
                                      -nehp-
                 prick
                                                     close, cover
-ase-,
                                      -né?t-, -né?s- extract, take off
        -asest - away, remove
-axe-
                                      -nėše?h-
                 scratch
                                                     wash
-é?-
                 break
                                      -netaháv-
                                                     different
-e?xov-
                                      -ohas-
                                                     shine
                 pee1
-e?kos-
                                      -6?-
                 turn over
                                                     dry
-e?s-
                                      -o?om-
                                                     bypass
                 dress, put on
-én-
                                      -o?x-
                 end
                                                     half, halve
-ése-
                                      -ónėš-
                 in, into
                                                     pain
-estov-
                                      -ono?-
                 pump
                                                     straight, even, correct
-év-
                                      -00?k-
                                                     bare
                 around, about
-háahp-
                                      -0V-
                                                     fell
                 large
-háhan-
                 approach
                                      -ova?k-
                                                     round
-hahe-
                                      -paho-
                                                     next to, stuck to
                 rub
-hahp-
                                      -pano?-
                 fasten
                                                     spread on surface
-háonov-
                                      -pé-
                                                     grind, crush
                 dense
-havėsév-
                                      -pěhév-
                                                     good, nice
                 bad
-heama-
                                      -péhp-
                 on side
                                                     loose, shaggy
-he?am-
                                      -pe?pe-
                 up
                                                     rough
-he?hem-
                                      -po?-
                                                     remove off
                 sprinkle
-he?hév-
                                      -séhp-
                                                     stretch
                 squeeze
-he?k-
                                      -sé?ho?-
                                                     fix in, stake in,
                 prick
-he?kon-
                                      -sóhp-
                 hard
                                                     through
-he?kot-
                                      -sőv-
                                                     diminish
                 quiet
                                      -šé?š-
-he?n-
                 separate
                                                     awake
-heso?x-
                                      -šé?še-
                 slippery, smooth
                                                     scrape
-hest-
                                      -tahpe?-
                 take
                                                     big
-hestom-
                                      -ta?p-
                                                     weak
                 hinder, prevent
-heškov-
                                      -ta?ta?-
                                                     open
                 prick
-hetóm-
                 true
                                      -táx-, -táh- on top of
-hohp-
                 melt, liquefy
                                      -t6?h-
                                                     stop
-ho?tov-
                 loose
                                      -tó?om-
                                                     steady, firm
-hona?ov-
                 add
                                      -tomont-
                                                     erect, vertical
-hosotóm-
                 rest
                                      -tonov-
                                                     thick
-hóxe?-
                 clean
                                      -tooxe?-
                                                     сору
-hóxov-
                 cross
                                      -tóx-
                                                     edge
-kahan-
                 tired
                                      -tse?est-
                                                     long, tall
-ka?-
                 short
                                      -tse?kest-
                                                     short
-mahov-
                 tire, wear out
                                      -tšėške?-
                                                     small
-má?s-, -má?t-
                                      -vá?oht-
                 exhaust, finish
                                                  -vá?os- fulfill, complete
-mámohov-
                 combine
                                      -véhp-
                                                     empty
-man-
                 make
                                      -vé?ohk-
                                                     bitter
-måx-
                 touch
                                      -vóhk-
                                                     bent, crooked
-mé?-
                 appear
                                      -von-
                                                     remove, destroy
-me?to?-
                 exchange
                                      -xanov-
                                                     straight
-mén-
                 dig
                                      -xáxan-
                                                     clamp, crunch
```

### EXAMPLES WITH ROOTS

prefix + root + (medial) + final

épêhêvoma?o?e

éâhanóma?ō?e

éoo?koma?ō?e

éênotse?ohe

náhôxe?oha

návéhpóha

náamóova?a

éova?kana

émé?éhne

étšėšké?o

náhe?amana

éô?eotse

étôoxe?estóne

náhe?hévóhta

éhe?konōhta

náé?óhta

návóhkómo

náhahpohta

hahpaneo?o

námôhee vamoo?o

nášé?šémo

námáhovee?e

námá?sémo

nápo?exa

étse?estahe

éhes 72x0

éheso?xanene

éénééto

nánåha?óóva

évê?ohkeéno?e

énehpééto

éhôhpeotse

It's good ground.

It's very muddy ground.

It's bare ground.

He stopped working.

I cleaned it with a tool.

I emptied it with a tool.

I moved the water with my foot.

She made it round by hand.

He appeared (walking).

It's small.

I raised it (by hand).

It has become dry.

He is copy-writing.

I squeezed it with my mouth.

It's frozen solid.

I broke it with my mouth.

I bent him with my mouth.

I fastened it with my mouth.

pliers (one pair) ·

I called them together (gathered by

summons).

I awakened him (by talking to him).

I'm tired of sitting.

I exhausted him (by talking to him).

I cut it off.

He is tall.

It's slippery.

She is ironing.

It quit snowing.

I got caught by the rain.

It tastes bitter.

It's snowed in (weather is snow-closed).

It's melting.

TENSE 191

Verbs can receive tense morphemes to indicate past, far past, and future tenses.

The following verbs, containing no tense morphemes (or, alternatively, a zero morpheme of tense), may be translated with the English present or past tense:

návóómo I see him, I saw him. énéméne He is singing, He sang. ého'soo'e He's dancing, He danced.

There is a past tense morpheme, /-h-/ which has the following allomorphs: -x- (preceding -h), -s (preceding -t), -s (preceding -s), and -t (preceding a vowel):

náhvóómo I saw him.
éhnéméne He sang.
é'a'xaame He cried.
ésséváno He skiied.
éxho'soo'e He danced.

éstséhetősesto He said this to him.(attributive) égkoká'a'xeséstse He is said to have jumped around.

The morpheme  $-n\dot{e}h-$  (with appropriate allomorphs) appears to indicate FAR PAST.

náněhvóómo I saw him a long time ago. éněhmêsehe He ate a long time ago.

Future tense is indicated by /-hte/ (-htse after na- prefix, -stse after ne- prefix, and -tse for third-person, with third-person prefix being dropped):

nåhtsemésehe I shall eat. nėstsevé'nėheseve Don't do that (in the future). tsenéveôhta He will have four legs.

Future tense is also indicated by /-hta/ (-hta after ná- prefix and -sta after né- prefix). This morpheme may not be used with third-person prefixes. (This morpheme lowers the preceding pitch.)

nåhtavé'háhtse I will go along. nėstavåhósevóomätse I'll see you again later.

Past tense is also indicated by /-hta/ with which the preceding verbal prefix stays high-pitched:

tséstàho'ehnèse when he arrived éstae Sèhet ósema'xemé'èstom ósanes èstse He (Sweet Medicine) was constantly explaining a lot.

Certain other morphemes are similar to tense morphemes, but are more properly considered preverbs, e.g. -méhaa-, -to'se-, -ége- (see PREVERBS section).

Probably
not a. ..
tense
morphologian
w.L.

Tóne'se ého'oésta? Étône'ého'oêsta? Étône'ého'oêse? Étône'ého'oêse ése'he?

Esêtovoêsta
Éhomoêse
Éesehehpesétovoêsta
Émôneenesétovoêsta
Évôona'o
Étaa'eve
Éhetóeve
Emône'xove
Ehosóvoománo'e
Éhosóvoomaeohtse
Éasevo'neohtse

## Tone'se néto'seaseohtse?

måhno'köxe'ohe
måhna'nöxe'ohe
måhna'nöxe'ohe
måhnóhonöxe'ohe
måhnaasóhtöxe'ohe
måhnésöhtönöxe'ohe
måhna'nóhtöxe'ohe
måsóohtöxe'ohe
måsóohtöxe'ohe
måhmåhtóhtöxe'ohe
måxhohtåno'köxe'ohe
måxhohtåno'köxe'ohe

måxhetóeve måhvóona'o

Étône'ého'oêsta Éesena'nôxe'ohe Éesenésôxe'ohe Éesena'nôxe'ohe

Éegenésoxe'ohe tséhvoona'o. Neva o'xe éegehehpoêsta.

Tóne'se néevaho'eohe?

no'kéé'è'se
né'sé'è'se
na'héé'è'se
måhtóhtóhéé'è'se
no'ka tsé'ê'seeve
no'ka é'seeva
no'ka ma'é'seeve
taa'eva
é'seeva
hétsetseha é'seeva
hane aénéva
hetóéva

What time is it? (Literally, where, or how, is it, or he, hanging, e.g. the sun?)

It's noon
It's midafternoon.
It's afternoon.
It's early afternoon.
It's morning.
It's night-time.
It's evening.
It's early.

It's dawn.

(I'11 go)

When are you going to go?

when it's 1 o'clock
when it's 2 o'clock
when it's 3 o'clock
when it's 4 o'clock
when it's 5 o'clock
when it's 6 o'clock
when it's 7 o'clock
when it's 8 o'clock
when it's 9 o'clock
when it's 10 o'clock
when it's 12 o'clock
when it's evening
when it's morning, tomorrow

What time is it?
It's 1 o'clock.
It's 2 o'clock.
It's 3 o'clock.

It's 2 o'clock in the morning. It's 4:30 p.m.

When did you return?

one day ago
two days ago
three days ago
ten days ago
on Monday (past)
on Monday
on Monday
on Monday (future)
at night, last night
yesterday, in the daytime
today
last year
in the evening

### standard form

náhko'éehe 'my mother' ného'éehe 'my father' néške'éehe 'my grandmother' ka'eskoneho 'children' hetaneo'o 'men' he'eo'o 'women' nanésoneho 'my children' véhoo'o 'chiefs' (evehoneve 'he is a chief') oeskėseho 'dogs' póesono 'cats' ho'honáeo'o 'rocks' måhtamåhaaheho 'old women' ma'hahkeseho 'old men' tséhevésésőnetono 'those who are my siblings, cousins'

#### vocative form

náhko'e 'Mother!'
ného'e 'Father!'
né'ke'e 'Grandmother!'
ka'e'skónéhaséstse 'Children!'
hetaneséstse 'Men!'
he'eséstse 'Women!'
nésonéhaséstse 'Children!'
véhonaséstse 'Chiefs!'

oeškėséhasėstse 'Dogs!'
póesónėhasėstse 'Cats!'
ho'honáesėstse 'Rocks!'
måhtamåhåahéhasėstse 'Old Women!'
ma'háhkėséhehasėstse 'Old Men!'
vésėsônėhasėstse 'Siblings!'
navésėsônėhasėstse 'My Siblings!'
nésėsônėhasėstse 'My Siblings!'

TEXTS 194

The Five Hunters (by Naomi Stevenson) (mt)

Móhnôhonèhevohe emohónèheo'o. Móhvêehevohe. Na'estse There were five hunters. They were camping. One mó'onéahtàhehe naa na'estse mó'ô'o'enèhehe naa na'estse was deaf and one was blind and one móho'nóhe'ahtsenestse naa na'estse móho'nóhestsé'kónestse didn't have any arms and one didn't have any legs naa na'estse móho'nóhestone'óoneestse. and one didn't have any clothes.

Mósesto'semahéestomo'hehevohe. "Nétahêemohónémane!" They were going to run out of food. "Let's go hunting!"

móxhehevohe. Naa nėhe'se mósėstahosotómoehevohe. they said. And then they rested.

"Ótahe, nánéstóvo vá'köhéáso," móxhehehe tséonéáhtátse.
"Listen, I hear a prairie chicken," said the one who was deaf.

"Náa'hanehe!" éxhesestse tseó'ó'énestse.
"There it is!" said the one who was blind.

"Taameha!" éxhetóvösesto tsésâahe ahtsenéhetsese.

"Go shoot it!" they told the one who didn't have any arms.

Mó'anevo'amásóhevohe.

He shot it down (from the bush).

"Néhnô'oohé'toveha!" éxhetóvôsesto tsésâahestse'konéhetsese.
"Go bring it!" they said to the one who didn't have any legs.

Naa tséhne'éseevåho'eotséóse móxhetőhevőhe And after he brought it back they said to

tsésâahestone'óonéhetsese, "Nevé'kénöhéstóva néxho'xeha!" the one who didn't have any clothes, "In your pocket put it!"

## I Want Dry Meat (by Ralph Redfox) (mt)

Náohkeoseeho'ahe honóvóhko. Náhêne'ena tséohkeheseameemohónestse I've really been wanting dry meat. I know that he's been hunting, ného'ééhe. Náhko'ééhe éohkema'xetsetonova. Éameo'esova. my father. My mother has been cutting dry meat. She's been slicing it. Naa honóvóhko náohkesáatse'semésehénóne. Tósa'e éohketóne'o'tsenőse? But dry meat we have never been eating. Where could it have gone?

To'seó'esemee'estse menotse éohkeovoehéo'enenestse
When they are going to be dried, chokecherries, they are first picked
naa éohkehóxe'anenestse. Éohkepéénestse naa mato éohkepénohénestse.
and they are cleaned. They are ground or they are pounded (with a tool).
Éohkeova'kánenestse. Heseése éohkeo'esemenestse naa
They are made into patties. In the sun they are dried and
éohkeonee'osénénestse kokahkese. Naa ohtséseo'eotsee'estse
they are turned over every little while. And when they become dry,
hoo'henova éohkeeto'éhénestse. Tosa'e tsé'o'o éohkeho'henestse.
in a bag they are put. Someplace where it is dry they are kept.

The Trek from Oklahoma (by Ralph Redfox) (mt)

Tótseha mó'âseehéstovéhanehe. Móséstáho'eehéstovéhanehe Long ago the camp was moved. They (Cheyennes) moved

Heéváhetaneno. Vo'éstaneo'o mó'áséhâomóhtáhêhevohe naa to Oklahoma. People started to be sick and móxhâeanáhtovéhanehe. there was hunger.

Tsénèxhé'öhtsévöse hotóao'o mósó'hâenóohehevōhe. Ma'háhkèseho Where they came from buffalos were still plentiful. The old men naa hetaneo'o naa kåsováaheho mó'öhkemé'etanó'tovöhevovōhe. and the men and the young men remembered them (buffalos).

Mó'évåhôo'öhtsétanöhevōhe. Nótåxé-vé'hó'e ho'nóamáhtavötse
They wanted to go back home. The soldiers did not agree (with that) naa mónèsehoohtovaaseehehevōhe. Nótåxe-ve'hó'e móhnêhoehevovōhe but they left anyway. The soldiers pursued them tséhne'évaameohtsevöse. Ho'nónèxhohtamaevötse ta'e as they came back. They did not overtake them until tsé'êsevåho'eehevöse. Móhnanóehevovōhe nótåxé-vé'hó'e. they arrived back there. They made peace with the soldiers.

Hena'háanehe hétséhéóhe tséhêsevo'estanéhevétse. He'tohe ho'e That's why here we live. This land néa'enánone. we own it. He'tohe hóhta'åheo'o éhôhta'åheóneve. Vé'hó'e tsésâa'éseho'ehnéhévose it is a story. White men before they came

hako'e móxhêsehanehe. Naa násâapehévehêne'enohe. Naa long ago it must be from. And I do not know it well. But tséohkevá něhetáhtomónéto náhtaněhe semé ésta. just the way I have heard it I will tell it that way.

Éohkemaetotóxeme oha násâahéne enovohe. Motsé eoeve éohkéhevoone. He is discussed all over but I do not know him. "Motse'eove", they say, mó'ohkeéveéestsestoehevovohe vé'hó'e tsésâa'éseho'ehnéhévose. Naa "he used to talk to them, white men before they came.

mó'ohkeéemé'estomóehenovohe hova'ehe heva he used to explain to them something maybe

tsésto'sèho'èhnétotse. Naa hétsetseha náto'sevá'netseske'mé'ésta. that was going to come." And . now I am just going to explain it a little.

"Néto'seho'a'ó'tóévo vo'estane," éxhesanesestse. "tsemahevé'senohe," "He is going to come to you, a person," he said. "he'll be all sewed up,"

éxhesestse. "Ho'evotse" tseohkehestohe," éxhesestse, "tosa'e he said. "Earth-Man" he shall be called," he said, "nowhere tsėsáapo'vé' enóhéhe tse' tohe vo' estane tséto' seho' a'ó' tóése. will he not be sewed up, this person who is going to come to you.

Néto sevonéano táévo netao o hova ehe tséohkeéeméhaane etamése. He will destroy for you everything that you used to depend on. Éto'semåhevonéanohtse," éxhetósesto.

He is going to destroy it all, " he told them.

"Naa mato néto'seho'a'ó'tóévo mo'éheno'ha. "Mo'éheno'ha" "And also he is going to come to you, horse. "Mo'eheno'ha" nėstseohkėhetovo hova," éxhesėstse. "Tsenéveohta naa you will call the animal," he said. "He will have 4 legs and tsenéxanetotse hestovoototse. Naa he'éxánéstse mato tsenéxanetotse. there will be 2, his ears. And his eyes also there will be 2.

Naa hestse konotse tsenéveóhta. Nestseohketáhóénóvo. Hoháá ele And his legs there will be 4. You will ride him. nėstseohketse'ohtséháévo. Tse'tohe "mo'éhėno'ha" nėstseohkėhetóvo. This one "mo'eheno'ha" you will call him. he will take you.

Tseohkėso'tô'ome'ého'oése ése'he. Nestseohkeho'eohéme hako'e," It will still hang firm, the sun. You will arrive far away," éxhesanesestse. he said.

"Nėstsenėhesevo estanéhévéme. Nėstsenėheseeva xéme tse tohe "You will live like this. You will be on the go (as) this

mo'éhèno'ha tséheseevoa'xèstse," éxhesanesèstse. horse rolls his eyes around," he said.

"Naa mato, "vé'ho'éotóá'a" něstseohkěhetóvo. Mato tsenéveóhta.
"And also, "ve'ho'eotoa'a" you will call him. Also he'll have 4 legs.

Tsenése'esta, naa mato he'éxánéstse tsenéxanetotse. Hestseva'xe He'll have 2 ears, and also his eyes they will be 2. His tail

tseohkemåhexóneehatse ho'eva. Tsenésóhkonávéháhta, hestóohevono will reach all the way to the ground. He'll have split hooves, his hooves tsenésóhkônahe," éxheséstse. "Tse'tohe hova něstseohkemévóvo.

tsenésőhkönahe," éxheséstse. "Tse'tohe hova néstseohkemévóvo. will be split," he said. "This animal you will eat him.

"Vé'ho'éotóá'a" nëstseohkëhetóvo. Hoháá'ëse tseohkëheseméa'xe," "Ve'ho'eotoa'a" you will call him. From far away he will be smelled,"

éxhesėstse. Éxhetósesto, "Néhe hova "vé'ho'éotóá'a" tséohkėhetóse." he said. He told them,"This animal "ve'ho'eotoa'a" what you will call him."

"Naa tse'tohe tséto'sého'a'ó'tóése tsemähetáeotse'ta ho'e
"And this one who is going to come to you will take over all land

tséxhetaa'óma'o'e. Totósa'e nestseohkeevemé'a'ééme. all over the land. Here and there you will appear.

Nėstseohkemo'kohtávėstséáme," éxhesanesėstse. "Naa ma'tamäsánéése, You will be black-haired," he said. "And if you are crazy,

másáa'évatóxetanó'tomáhése nesta tséhegevo'estanéhévése, if you do not want to discuss it, previously how you lived,

nėstamonkevohpa'ėme," ėxhesanesėstse. "Naa mato mė'ėsevotse you will be gray-haired," he said. "And also a baby

tséhóehevéese."

will come out (be born) with teeth."

Éstae Sèhet ósema 'xemé' estomósanes estse. Návâ 'nêhetaa 'mé' estomovo. He was constantly explaining a lot. I'm just explaining this much

Nehe'se.

about him. The end.

(Notes: "vo'estane tséto'seho'a'ó'tóése" speaks of the coming white man. "Mo'eheno'ha" means approximately "domesticated elk", namely, the horse. "Ve'ho'eotoa'a" means "white man's buffalo", and refers to the cow.)

Song: Jesus Above

Jesus A he'ama HE, návêsenė Sevátama HE. Námêho'ta HE. Jesus above, he pities me, too. He loves me.

Tséméhaavoneotsevo náameotseha. When I was lost he led me.

(Note: A and HE are "vocables", syllables sung to fill out the rhythm of the music.)

Éxhôhta'ahane tsémêhaavéstoemo. Éxhôsemóho hená'e.
He told the story, he who was my husband. He told about the geese.
Éhma'xeame'hao'o éxhetóhta'ahane. Néhe'se ma'aetano'e náxhéseváéna.
They were flying thickly, he told. Then rifle I took it.
Náhtae'eamoo'o tsénésema'xeametónove'havose. Hotatse na'estse
I shot up at them as they were thickly flying. I guess one
náhtaa'tano. Náhtató'omemaso. Éhne'ameana'o. Néhe'se

náhtaa'tano. Náhtató'omemaso. Éhne'ameana'o. Néhe'ëe I accidentally shot. I shot him stiff. He was falling down. Then

éhma'xepe'pe'e'háooheo'o néhe hená'e. Éhne'évaanôhenéheohé'tovovo they really hollered-flew those geese. They followed him down

néhe na'estse tséméhaató'omemaxamoo'o. É'evanaha'enovo. that one that I shot stiff. They caught him.

Éstaevaasèhe'ame'hao'o. Éstaevåhe'ameno'åse'hánovo. They started to fly back up. They took off upward with him.

Éstaevató'nègeasevéseame'ha néhe tsémêhaató'omemaso. Right then he also started flying that one that I had shot stiff.

Éxhetóhta'åhane. He thus told the story.

The Frog and Her Brothers (by Ed Riggs) (ok)

Tótseha éstáho'kónoehoo'o oonáha'é'héhe ma'xė-ho'honáéva. Long ago she sat (on), frog, on a big rock.

Éhnêmeneehoo'o. É'ohketsehéhoo'o, "Nåhtatanemo She was singing. She would say, "My brothers,

ohpehévenenoohé'sevosestse náohkevóesetano," é'ohkehêhoo'o. when their faces look nice, I am happy," she would say.

Éxho'sóehoono neee kåsováaheho. Néhnéeévose votonestse They danced the two young men. Both of them, tailfeathers

éhnéestsenóvosestotse hemé'konevo néhe tsého'sóese. were there on their heads, those who were dancing.

Tsénésenáamého'sóévose é'ohkeéestséhoo'o oonáha'é'héhe, "Nåhtatanemo While they were dancing she used to speak the frog, "My brothers,

ohpėhévenenoohé'sevosėstse náohkevóesetano," é'ohkėhêhoo'o. when their faces look nice, I am happy," she would say.

Hevámóhe tse'tohe tsého'sóese kásováaheho aénóhe-vóehehahoono Apparently these who danced, the young men, (were) jackrabbits

néhe tsénêsohomó'hese. Mó'ohkehestatanémehênotőhe oonaha'é'héhe these who danced together. They must have been her brothers, the frog, vóhkoeheho.

the rabbits.

Hena'háanehe tséhetaa'óhta'åhanéto. That is all that I have to tell. Ného'ééhe émônèhohtóva maheo'o onóveto. Naaxaa'éhéme énohtsestovóho My father just bought a house out in the country. My sister asked tséheskétse, "Néme'néxhêvestanovemaeneo'o néske'ééhe naa nameséme." our mother, "They should come to live with us, my grandma and grandpa." Námahepehévetanóme tséxho'eehévose. We were all glad when they came.

Hane éseeva nameséme móoseeméoto'éhehe. Tsésto'éto
The other day Grandpa must have gotten up really early. When I got up
tseske'e-amóhvohto'hestotse éhová'aháne. Tsésto'sehoestónéto
the pick-up was gone. Before I went to school
nánohtsestóvo néske'ééhe, "Naa tseske'e-amóhvohto'hestotse?"
I asked Grandma, "Where's the pick-up?"

"Náoo! Nemėšėme étaasėtáhoo'e. Étähêemohóne," nánėheta.
"Oh! Your grandpa drove away. He went to hunt," she said to me.

Éésehâa'énesetovoéstatse tsé'êvaho'hóo'ohtsese. Móna'hohevohe It was late afternoon when he arrived home. He must have killed

ma'xè-hotóa-váotsevâhne. Návéstàhémo namèséme tsé'ananôse, a big buck (deer). I helped Grandpa when he unloaded it, tsé'anenèse. Néske'ééhe sé'ea'e éasevove'saxa ho'évohkôtse when he butchered. Grandma right away started to cut up the meat tséto'seó'èsetse. Náhko'ééhe éaseo'èxova ho'évohkôtse, naa that is going to be dried. My mother started slicing the meat, and naaxaa'éhéme étavéstàhémóho tséheskétse. my sister helped our mother.

Néške'ééhe éasého'oestse váotseváhe-ho'évohkötse. Éno'åho'nóho Grandma started to boil the deer-meat. She put in

éykoseesé-hotame naa méséhêstoto. Naměyéme éasemanestse honóvónó'e, salt-pork and potatoes. Grandpa started making a drying rack,

naa nátakanomenó'o'tsėstsenötse noonė-hestaenötse. Náhko'ééhe and I went after some dry branches. My mother

évêestanôtse tséto'sevé'yeséhpesêane ho'évohkôtse. uses them to stretch the meat.

Tséhne'évamèhóo'ohtséto hako'e nánèhmatóhtomóvo néÿke'ééhe hestomosestotse. As I was coming back home, from far away I smelled Grandma's cooking.

Ného'ééhe tséxho'héenotse'oestse mótamatómóhevohe váotsevâhne
My father, when he got home from work, he must have smelled the deer
tsého'oehetsestse. Móhtaonóvoeha'eneohehehe. Néške'ééhe
that was cooking. He must have tried to sneak into the pot. Grandma
énexho'héhoovo'e'óó'e, "Tahéhovéo'oo'estse! A'e nestamésehémáne."
(was overheard) chasing him out, "Go sit under the arbor! Soon we'll eat."

Namėšėme ė́tsėhevoo'o, "Néxhâmėstoo'tovėstse! Táaxa'e tónesto Grandpa said, "Come sit here! Let's see how many amåho'héstotötse tsene'amėsóhpeohtsétonėsestötse tséhe'sáa'-

amáho'héstotótse tsene'amésohpeohtsétonésestőtse tséhe'sáa'cars will come by before

éxanenéstovéhane." (dinner) is ready."

Tséne'ovóemé'eohtséto émá'o. Hovehno étató'nésenómeohtséto. The first one to appear was red. Barely it was making it northward.

Tsénexa'ónéto éheóvo. Tséna'ha'ónéto éhoxôhkó'so. Tséneva'ónéto The second one was yellow. The third one was purple. The fourth one

éma'éheóvo. Tsénôhona'ónéto éhoxo'ohtsévo. Tsénaasóhtona'ónéto was orange. The fifth one was green. The sixth one

émo'kôhtávo. Tsénêsôhtôna'ónéto évó'ómo. Tséna'nóhtôna'ónéto was black. The seventh one was white. The eighth one

émoséskáno. Tsésôohtona onéto épó o. Otá tave-amaho hestotse

was brown. The ninth one was gray. A blue car énèhmé'eanàha'xéto. Éoseenèsevo'ahéotséto. Taa'éstó'e came down the hill. It was going really fast. Right where we were

tsé'êyeho'o'ahéotséto éma'xepónevone. Énestano'héveanaha'xéto. when it got there it made a big noise. It went off (the road).

Ného'ééhe étsèhevoo'o, "Vo'èstane tsene'onáxèhâeoesese. Táaxa'e My father said, "Somebody maybe he will get hurt. Let me see,

nátåhêtsetóeotse!" État&ehe&emeohe amåho'hestötse tséhnêetotse I'd better go look!" He ran there (to) car where it was (standing).

Namė Šéme naa nánêehove nát hô'e'ovóne ného'ééhe. Tsést ho'ehnétse Grandpa and I followed my father. When we arrived

ného'ééhe étsèhevoo'o, "Móvâ'nepo'òhehehehe. Vo'èstane ésâaháeoesenáhe." my father said, ——It must have just been a flat tire. No one was hurt."

Ného'ééhe évéstahémóho néhe hetanóho. Énetahávanovo My father helped that man. They changed

asėséoneehéheho. Móvâ'neamėhóxovéstavåhehe. Násâahéne'enovóhéne. the tire. He must have just been traveling by. We didn't know him.

Namė séme naa nánêehove návê hoomóneo o. Grandpa and I watched them.

Naa néhe'se néske'ééhe náonóomaene, "Nésá'hêmèsehe!" Namèséme And then Grandma called us, "Now come to eat!" Grandpa émo'o'tóho hetanóho. Tsé'êne'hanátse "Hahoo!" náhetaene néhe hetane, invited the man (to eat). When we finished eating, "Thank you" he told us, néhe hetane, něhe'se étaevaasèta'xe.

néhe hetane, nèhe'se étaevaasèta'xe. that man, then he drove off.

> Nánôhtsestóvo nameséme, "Henaa'e tséhêsemo'o'tötse? Nésâahéne'enovóhene." I asked Grandpa, Why did you invite him? We didn't know him."

Nêhe'se náhôhta'ahaova tséohkèhesevéstahemestse vo'estane, Then he told me a story about why he is helped, a person,

"Nèhestoha tảhéemòhóne'tovonotse váotsevâhne náohkenèhetoo'o ma'heono, "Every time when I go to hunt deer I tell the sacred powers,

"Néhne'evávooméhéne!" Naa ma'háhko'e náohkeme'omo'tåháéne máhtáme.
"Look after me!" And the badger helps us find food.

Hétsetseha égeeva tséstaameno oseohéto hoehose nátavóómo váótséva, naa Today as I came over a hill I saw a deer, and

nėhe'se nátahêne'ena ma'háhko'e mónávé'ohtsêmaehehe." then I knew the badger must be with me."

"Nátsehéto ma'háko'e, "Naa hétsetseha ho'évohkötse éootahámeotse."
"I said to the badger, "And now, meat, it is ample."

Náemóhno váótséva. Nánê'tôho'ôse'ō'ho něhéóhe. Náhesevæna he'e I killed the deer. I field-dressed it there. I took the liver,

hosėstse. "Hapo'e he'tohe tähestanotse!" náhéto. Hapo'e tséméséto some. "Likewise this take it!" I told him. Likewise what I ate

éoseepéhéveéno'e."
it tasted really good."

"Éohkeesehó'kehoxome na'tónestovee'estse. Tótseha ma'heono
"He (badger) must be fed when there is a kill. Long ago the Sacred Powers
mónexhestotse'onéhenotohe ma'háhko'evaho tsénesevátamátonó'tóétse.
took as a worker (chose) the badger to pity us.

Ta'se tse'tohe ma'háhko'e némê'ovó'semaene. Néto'sésáavénáhéskösêhema." Like this badger reminds us. We are not going to be selfish."

"Vé'vénåhéskösênovee'estse, vé'sâa'ono'átamahtséstovehanéhee'estse,
"If there is selfishness, if there is not respect for one another,
vé'sâa'ono'köhtähéstovehanéhee'estse, ma'háhko'e móhkenoosáhnehéhe.
if there is not kindness, the badger must turn his back (on us).
Ho'róhkeevahotátsotsnéhtove, nas notse'e hovelehe méhkeheváléheréhekeneke

Ho'nóhkeevåhetótaetanóhtove, naa netao'o hova'ehe móhkehová'ahanéhehanehe."
There would surely not be happiness, and everything would be gone."

I'm Beading Moccasins (by Jeanette Howlingcrane) (ok)

Tséxho'ehneto náoxa'ohone. Mo'kehanotse námanestsenotse. A'e When you came I was beading. Moccasins I am making. Soon nähtaexananotse. He'tohe mo'kehanotse námanestoo'tähahtsenotse. I shall finish them. These moccasins, I am making them for myself. Náto'setaomehemo'kehanenotse naa mato-heva vo'estane maxho'áestse They are going to be my own moccasins or if someone wants them nähtanesehohtovanotse. Móme'héhaoemenestse. I will sell them. They surely won't be expensive.

Éohkevá'nemåhtóhtőhanoemenéstse. They cost just ten (dollars). How Birney Got the Name 'Oevemanaheno' (by Elaine Strange Owl) (mt)

Naa tséheškéto nánôhtsestovo he'tohe tséhmano'eevôse And my mother I asked her (about) this where they have a village,

Óevemanåheno tséhestohe, "Hénova'e tséohkėhêsenėhestohe he'tohe Scabby Place what it is called, "Why is it called this Óevemanåheno?" náhéto.

Scabby Place?" I said to her.

Naa "Hako'e tótseha tséóhe tsésâa'ésemano'eehevőse vo'estaneo'o," And "Far (past) long ago here when they did not yet have village, people,"

éhevoo'o. "Netáó'o háá'èse mómêhaanonó'kevo'èstanéhevèhevōhe tse'tohe she said. "All over far they used to live by themselves these Óevemanaho, tséohkèhestóhese hétsetseha. Naa tsésâa'ésemano'eehevôse, "Scabbies, what they are called now. And when they did not yet

éhevoo'o.

have a village," she said.

"Mó'ohkeméhaa'ovóenéhestóhehanehe To'eséhahtá-máhôeve'ho'eno.

"It first used to be called 'Long-Foot Town'.

Mó'ohkeméhaahestóhehanehe. Hetane néhéóhe móhvo'éstanéhevéhehe. It used to be called (that). A man there lived.

Móxhoháa'estahehehe naa móhto'esehahtahehe. To'esehahta-mahôeve'ho'eno He was tall and he had long feet. 'Long-Foot Town'

éohkeméhaa'ovóehestohe," éhevoo'o. "Naa tse'tohe hetane móhnéhesevéhehehe it first used to be called," she said. And this man he was named

Óevemana, naa hétsetseha, Óevemanåheno tsétaohkėhósėhestohe," Scabby, and now, Scabby Place what it is again called,"

éhevoo'o. "Naa nêhe'xóvéva ésâa'égemahóestovéhane hétséhéóhe," éhevoo'o. she said. "And at that time there was not yet a town here," she said.

When Cheyennes Crossed the Ice (by Mrs. Albert Hoffman) (ok)

Hoóma móhvo 'estanéhevehevohe tósa'e. Naa hosestse mó evahehevohe Across they must have lived somewhere. And some were

tósa'e nèhéóhe kahkèse xamaa-vo'estaneo'o. É'öhkèsâanåho'öhtsévöhêvösesto. somewhere there near, Indians. They did not visit them.

Naa hó'ótóva móhnáho'öhtsévőhevovõhe. Něhe'še hó'ótóva éhnêstovóvősesto. And one day they visited them. Then at that time they heard them.

Éstsehêsenestsésesto tséxhe'enestsevose naa mósestahêne'enovohevohe They were talking Cheyenne as they spoke and they came to know them

a'e hosėstse tséhnêehóvévose. Éstanėsené'toveotsésesto. near some (just like) themselves. They came together.

Naa móhmanestsehenovohe tséohkevé' Seamoohestsestovetsee' estse And they made things by which one moves on water, tsétôtseske'oo'estse he'tónesehestonohomevose. those which are small, however they wove them (apparently, rafts).

"Nestseho'táovoeotsémáne! Nestsemémestanémáne!" é'ohkehêsesto. "We will turn over! We will drown! they used to say.

Ésâa'évamanėstséhenovosestotse. They quit making them.

> Naa nėhe'se hó'ótóva ma'xe-ó'he'e, éohkėhevoone, And then one day big river, they say, say,

móhma'xemåha'omòhtáhanehe. Éstônova'omòhtanese. Éxhôxoveehésesto. it was frozen hard. It was frozen thick. They moved across.

Naa hosėstse, taeo'xe, tséhne'ésehôxoveehevose éhma'xepónevonenese. And some, half of them, when they had moved across, there was a big noise.

Éxhoháetamano'enèse. Ma'ome mó'ôo'xeotséhanehe. Éstaévaveehéohésesto It was terrible. The ice broke up. They went back

hosėstse. Naa tse'tohe moʻhne'esehoʻxovehnehevohe hosestse. some. And those, they already came across, some.

Ésâahéne'enovóhevosesto tósa'e tséheta'otsèse néhe hosèstse. They didn't know where they were, those others.

Hévahméméstanéhevohe. Naa énéléhôxoveehésesto nehe.
Maybe they drowned. And they kept moving across those.

Éohkehetóhta'ahaneo'o ma'háhkeseho. Hena'háanehe. They tell this story, the old men. That's all.

Lame Deer School Children (by Lame Deer School Bilingual Program Staff) (mt)
Návôomóneo'o ka'èškóneho. Éanôhesévanoo'o Mo'ôhtávôheomeneno

mỏxe'estóne-måheone égeeva heamáomee'e. Éevåhóseamee'eohtseo'o. school yesterday on the side of the hill. They went back up again.

the children. They were sliding down (at) Lame Deer

Éevåhósevóheseanåha'xeo'o. Vovéstomósanéheo'o éne'evávoosaneo'o. They slid back down again. Teachers were watching.

Animals (by several individuals) (mt) 204 Oegkeseho éohkemaestao'o. Éohkeméhaaamesto'eesanésesto. They used to pull travois. Póesono éohkemanénóvo matana. Éohkeevo sóetanoo o. drink milk. They like to play. Móhkaveo'o éohkéhestao'o háá'ése hoehose. far away in the hills. live Xaeho éohkemógégkanáheo'o méaneva naa éohkevó'omáheo'o aénéva. Weasels are brown in summer and they are white in winter. Ónonevoneskeho éohkéhôenoeo'o vóxéva. Prairie dogs peak out of holes. Sé'seo'o éohkepe'pe'éstao'o. holler. Kokôhéaxáne éohkemésenovotse hoókóhtsestse. eat raw corn. Ho'néheo'o énêstooheo'o. Éohkena'saneo'o. how1. They kill. Homá'e éohkemaheónaneo'o mahpeva. Beavers build houses in the water. Sé'Senovoto éohkeahanó'saneo'o. Snakes hite Háhkotaho éohkemésénóvo netao'o hova'ehe. Grasshoppers eat everything. Náhkoheo'o éohkenomáhtsénovo háhnomáhe-pano'ehaseo'o. Éohkenaootseo'o steal honey. They sleep aénéva. in the winter. Vóhpe-náhkoheo'o éohkehestao'o nótama ma'omeva. live up north on the ice. Égkoseesé-hotáme éohkeevo'sóeo'o tsénexônetamotse. play in the mud. Vóhpevo aeho éohkenesevo ahéotseo o. White antelope run fast. Váotseváhne éohkepéhéveenéheo'o. taste good. Heskoveto éohkemévovo séstotó'e. Porcupines eat pine trees. Hát Se Skeho éohkéhéne en ánóvo to séhoo kôhoo estse. Éohkeesevonéhneo o when it's going to rain. They crawl into hát seske-omee'e. their homes (literally, the ant lodge).

Ma'e-hátseskeho éohkeheska'ó'saneo'o.

bite.

Red ants

Nomá'ne éohkenéma'etó'honao'o.

Fish swim around.

Kosáne éohkéhe kohnovo vo estanoho.

Goats butt

people.

O'kohomeho éoseehoháohtsétseveo'o. Éohkenéhovovo ónonevoneškeho. Coyotes are really sneaky. They chase prairie dogs.

Vé'kėsêhe-mėstaeo'o éohkėhevoone, "Kóhkonoheo'o néxhêoxomėstse!"
Owls say, "Bread, feed me!"

Ókohkeo'o éohketsehésenestseo'o. Crows talk Chevenne.

Mo'e'háne éohkenomáhtseo'o.

Magpies steal.

Ma'enóne éohkepéhéveenéheo'o öxhonóhevoséstse naa mato öxho'oehévoséstse. Turtles taste good when they are baked and also when boiled.

Honóxeaseo'o éohkeméohoo'hevao'o matsé'omeva.

Meadowlarks are heard singing early in the morning in the spring.

Vóhkoeheho éohkemésenovotse otá'tavo'estse naa véhpototse. Rabbits eat alfalfa and leaves.

No'éeho éohkéhovóhtsénovótse géstotó'e-oo'xéseonótse. Squirrels store pine nuts.

The Drumming Owls (Mrs. Allen Flyingout) (ok)

Vé'ho'e naa xamaa-vo'estane. Xamaa-vo'estane éhveehoo'o o'hé'e. White man and Indian. An Indian was camping by a river.

Naa vé'ho'e éståho'eho'ohtséhoo'o. No'ka éseeva vé'ho'e éstsehetóhoono And a white man came visiting. One day the white man said to

xamaa-vo'estanóho, "Henaa'e tséohkee'tomo?" the Indian, "What are you afraid of?"

Xamaa-vo'estane éstsehetóhoono, "Hova'ehe náohkesáa'e'tōhe oha The Indian said to him, "Nothing I am afraid of except

méstaeo'o tséheonéhavo'éehese." the owls who have drums."

> Tsé'êÿehoxomose xamaa-vo'estane vé'ho'e, vé'ho'e After the Indian fed the white man, the white man

éhne'evahóo'oohéhoo'o. Mósestamanestsehehe onéhavo'e. Taa'eva went back home. He made a drum. At night

éstaevaho ehnesestse tséhvêetsese xamaa-vo estanóho. Éhpô ponohánose he went back where he was camping, the Indian. He pounded on

heonéhavo'e. Éxhôeohováohesestse xamaa-vo'estane. Hevenotse his drum. He ran out, the Indian. His home,

éxhôenoo'hovanôse. Mé'tô'e vé'ho'e éstaeseehesestse. he abandoned it. In turn the white man moved in.

The Whiteman and the Indian (by Leonard Yelloweagle) (ok)

Vé'ho'e naa xamaa-vo'estane é'éenéseohtsésesto. Naa hetóéva A whiteman and an Indian were going along together. And in the evening éxhonó'tovosesto se'xo ho'estava. Naa tsé'êseexåho'hetsese they roasted a duck in the fire. And when it was done cooking é'âhto'hohnóvosesto paeva. they buried it in the ashes.

Naa mósesto'seovesenahevohe. Naa nehe'se vé'ho'e éhnehetósesto And they were going to lie down. And then the white man said to tse'tohe xamaa-vo'estanóho, "Tsépehêveovaxestse hétsetseha taa'eva this Indian, "The one who dreams well this night tsetamévóho tse'tohe se'xo," éxhesestse. Naa tse'tohe xamaa-vo'estane will eat this duck," he said. And this Indian é'amahtovósesto tse'tohe vé'hó'e. Naa nehe'se é'ovesenásesto. agreed with this white man. And then they lay down.

Naa tséhvôona'otse vé'ho'e é'oseeméoto'esèstse. Naa tse'tohe
And in the morning the white man got up really early. And this

xamaa-vo'estane é'êyeaahtse't ó toeyenasestse. Naa vé'ho'e
Indian he was already lying with his eyes open. And the white man
é'oseehóhta'ahanétanosestse. Éhnehetósesto tse'tohe xamaa-vo'estanóho,
really wanted to tell his story. He said to this Indian,
"Nátaovóehósésta naováxestötse!" éxhetósesto. Naa tse'tohe
"Let me first tell my dream!" he told him. And this

xamaa-vo'estane éhpehévátsestánöse.

Indian thought well of that.

Naa néhe vé'ho'e é'asétóhta'áhaneséstse Ébnéhetősesto

Naa néhe vé'ho'e é'asetóhta'ahanesestse. Éhnehetósesto tse'tohe And that white man started to tell his story. He told this

xamaa-vo'estanóho, "Tsé'ováxenáto vé'ho'á'eo'o tséhetsénoonese Indian, "When I dreamed, white women who had wings (i.e. angels)

éhne'anohoéséna. Naa tsehéohetsé'êyeho'oésenávose é'evonoho'o were coming down. And here where they were a ladder

éhne'anoheneeotse," éxhesèstse. "Naa nehe'se nataasee'eohtse." came down," he said. "And then I started to go up."

Éxhetóhta'åhanesėstse tse'tohe vé'ho'e. He told this story this white man.

Naa něhéóhe tséstaešého'óhta'åhanėse tse'tohe xamaa-vo'èstane
And there when he got to that point in the story, this Indian
éhnéhetósesto tse'tohe ve'hó'e, "Hée! Hapo'e náto'ėstó'nėheto'ováxe
said to this white man, "Hee! Likewise I dreamed the same
tséheto'ováxenáto," éxhesėstse. "Naa hapo'e vetséóhe tó'nėhe'xóvéva
when I dreamed," he said. "And likewise then at the same time
mónâováxenåhehe," éxhesėstse tse'tohe xamaa-vo'ėstane. "Heněhéóhe
I must have dreamed," he said, this Indian. "There

nétavóomatse é'evonoho'one, nétaamee'eohtse, "éxhetósesto. "Naa I saw you on the ladder, you were going up," he told him. "And tsenėsáa'évåho'eanôheohtséhe néhoovėhesetamatse," éxhetósesto. he won't come back down, I mistakenly thought about you," he told him. "Tse'tohe se'xo náhestano. Námévo," éxhetósesto. duck, I took it. I ate it," he told him.

Hená'hanehe. That's it.

The Grasshopper and the Ant (by Mrs. Allen Flyingout) (ok)

Háhkota naa hátyeyke. Hátyeyke éhma'xéhotse'óheséstse. Grasshopper and ant. An ant worked really hard.

Énésema xéestovohtsénose héstáme hemaheone. Méaneva hova ehe She stored a lot (of) her food in her house. In the summer stuff móhma'xeho'tsehehe tsexhemaheonese. she had a lot where her house was.

Naa tse'tohe háhkota é'öhkenémeneséstse. É'öhkeve'hého'sóeséstse And this grasshopper sang. He would just dance

méaneva. "Hapo'e éme'hotse'óhestove! Hapo'e hova'ehe éme'éseotse in the summer. "Likewise you should work! Likewise something should be put nemåheone nonohpa måxho'tonéto nestsemese hova'ehe!" éxhetaesesto in your house so that when cold comes you will eat something!"she told him hát seske.

the ant. "Hová 'aháne!" éxhesestse háhkota. "Náto seéeho soo'e, said the grasshopper. "I'm going to dance around, naa mato náto'senéméne. Násâahotse'óhetanóhe. Éheómehoháaeho'ta." and also I'm going to sing. I don't want to work. It's too hot."

Nèhe' ye tséstatonétotse éstaosáaneméséhêtanoséstse. "Ótséhámóhe, Then when it was cold he wanted to eat.

hát yeyke éma 'xeéstóvóhtse héstáme hem heone. Náto's ehém es ehétáno," the ant stored a lot (of) her food in her house. I'm going to go eat," éxhesestse. he said.

Éstahéméséhétanoséstse. É'êseméhaanéhetaesesto, He had already been told (by the ant), He went to eat.

"Nestsesáahoxomatséhe máxháeanato." Naa éstanesevátamósesto hátseske "I shall not feed you when you are hungry." But she pitied him, the ant háhkotaho. Éxhoxomósesto.

(for) the grasshopper. She fed him.

The Snake and Mice (by James Shoulderblade) (mt)

Nétato'séhóséstomévatsénovo gé'genovôtse naa hóhkeehesono. I'm going to tell you about a snake and mice.

Sé'Senovôtse éstaamevonèhnéhoo'o. Éståho'evonèhóhtanohe voxe. A snake was crawling along. He came upon a hole.

Naa éstaésevonèhnéhoo'o. Hotatse éxhoehoono hóhkeehesono. And he crawled inside. Apparently they were there, mice.

Éxhâemásetsestóehoono. "Va'ohtama tsetsehnestse!" éxhetóhoono. They really welcomed him. "To place-of-honor go!" she said to him.

Hóhkeeheso éstséhetóhoono henésono, "Tse'tohe nemésémévo, The mouse said to her children, "This (is) your grandfather.

Ného'nåho'ohtséváévo," éxhetóhoono. He has come to visit you," she told them.

> Nèhe'se tséstaesenenove'xovetse, éxhôsètsèhetohoono na'estse Then after a little time, she said to one (of)

henésono, "Néxhêestanomóveha kåhamaxėstse! Nåhtåhomohtáoohé'tóvo her children, "Go bring (some) firewood! I'll cook for

nemė s'emévo, '' éxhet óhoono. Éstaosáan ehóa 'xéhoo'o. your grandfather, '' she told him. He went outside.

Tséstae Sen e Sen e nove 'éhôht àse, éxhôsen èhet óhoono na 'estse. After he had been gone for a little while, she said to one.

Éxhôsetsehetóhoono, "Néxhênoohomóveha mahpe! Nåhtåhomóhtáoohé'tóvo She said to him, "Go dip (some) water! I'll cook for

nemė Šémévo. Tsetamés ė hêotse, "éxhet ó hoono. Éstaosáan è hós è hôa' xéhoo'o. your grandfather. He's going to eat, "she told him. He also went outside.

Tséstae Sehós en en óve 'éhohtatsese, éxhôs etsehet óhoono After he had been gone for a little while, she told

tsénésèhê'eotsétsese henésono, "Tåhénőhtsévooma! Étónèsèvèsesto? the two remaining ones, her children, "Go look for them! What are they doing?

Étanae'éhohtao'o. Néxhévestaneotsema!" éxhetóhoono. They have been gone a long time. Go help them!" she told them.

Éstaosáanéhóséhôa'xéhoo'o.

They also went outside.

Tséstae Séhósenenóve 'xóvetse, éhnéhetóhoono Sé' Senovoto, After a little while, she said to the snake,

"Tsétama'xèhe'éhohtávôse! Táaxa'e nátåhénôhtsêvoomoo'o,"
"They have been gone such a long time! Let me see, I'll go look for them,"
éxhetóhoono. Éstaosáanèhósèhôa'xéhoo'o.
she told him. She also went outside.

Tséstae Séhoéhnèse henésono ésta asevéno oohtséhohoono.

After she went out, her children she began to remove from danger.

Naa nėhe'se se'senovotse hapo'eveta, tsésâa'évaho'ehnéhetsese And then the snake likewise, when they did not come back, éhne'évåhôevonèhnéhoo'o. Tséstaesehôevonehnèse tsé'êetsetóó'ose, he crawled back out. After crawling out, upon looking around, éxamaahováneehéhoono. they were simply gone.

Hena'háanehe hapó'eveta tséohkéhes'éhóséstomónéto, he'tohe That's it, likewise, the way I was told (it), this hóhta'åheo'o, tséstse'kéhahéto. Hena'háanehe. story, when I was young. That's it.

Corn Pemmican (by Elva Killsontop) (mt)

Náhko'ééhe émanestse ho'xėstoha. Éêsėtåhonôhtanotse My mother made corn pemmican. She put

måhaemenotse hononestova. Tsé'ê leexaho'tatse é evaononanotse.

corn in the oven. When it was cooked, she took it out.

Épê enanotse. Naa në he 'le é ho hpé'ha amë lke. Éaesto' é nanotse
She ground it. And then she melted grease. She mixed together

måhaemenotse, vé'kee-mahpe, naa në he 'le amë lke. Éova' kanenë stse.

corn, sugar, and then grease. They were formed into balls.

The Bear, the Coyote, and the Skunk (by Jeanette Howlingcrane) (ok)

Nétahôhta'ahaovatse. Náhkohe éstaamenéheohtsé'tanoho meo'o.

I'll tell you a story. A bear was following a path.

Hapo'e naháóhe o'köhome mónéhnéheohtsé'töhéhe. Něhe'še

Likewise there a coyote must have been following it. Then

éstôo'e'ovåhtséhoono. they met each other.

Náhkohe éstatséhetóhoono o'köhomeho, "No'héhnéstse! He'tohe The bear said to the coyote, "Move aside! This nameo'o," éxhetóhoono.

(is) my path," he told him.

"Hová'åháne, hapo'e no'héhnėstse! He'tohe nameo'o," éxhetaehoono.
"No, likewise (you) move aside! This (is) my path," he told him.

Tséxhe'éseóo'evo'tahtsevose éxhe'kemé'ehnêhoo'o xao'o. While they were arguing with each other he slowly appeared, a skunk.

"Háhtome! He'tohe nameo'o," éxhetóhoono. Éxhe'kenéma'evonèhnéhoo'o.
"Scram! This (is) my path," he told them. He slowly turned around.
Éxhe'kehesehosóhnehoo'o.

He slowly went backwards.

Tséhvôomovôse éstanésèhe'névo'ahéotséhoono.

When they saw him they both took off in separate directions.
Ésâanaha'óoméhesesto tósa'e tséheseaseta'xevôse.
No one caught sight where they took off to.

I have attempted to have a wide variety of texts from several viewpoints. There is geographical variety. Speakers who live in Montana have (mt) after the author credit in the text; speakers who live in Oklahoma have (ok). Some stories are told by men, others by women. Some stories are "historical" first-person eyewitness accounts while others are popular folktales. There are other categories of "historicity", too, for instance, first-person accounts which were made up for pedagogical purposes for bilingual programs. I have tried to select texts for inclusion which illustrate the various verbal modes. In this section I will briefly comment on various aspects of the texts.

Two of the texts, "The Drumming Owls" and "The Whiteman and the Indian" illustrate the popular motif of tension between the Indian (xamaa-vo'estane, 'ordinary-person') and a trickster. Around the world it is very common to find that different groups of people have stories illustrating the tension they feel as they come into contact with other kinds of people. In some Indian groups of Mexico stories first spoke of the tension between the Indians and the conquering Spaniards. Today the same stories are told, but the oppressor is now the "wealthy" Mexican national land-owner. Often, stories illustrating the cultural tension have plots in which the "underdog" ultimately overcomes or tricks the oppressor. This motif of the tension between a people and a trickster is a common one in Cheyenne stories, and also in other languages of the people who first inhabited North America. In some languages the trickster is a coyote. It is probably no accident that some of the language groups use the same word for 'spider' and 'trickster'. Such is the case with Cheyenne and Arapaho and I seem to recall that a Muskogean language also uses the same word for 'spider' and 'trickster'. There may be other Plains Indian languages that do, as well. The Cheyenne word is ve'ho'e. The Arapaho word is nih?ο΄οθοο (Salzmann, IJAL 22.151). After having used these words for their cultural tricksters, both Cheyennes and Arapahos applied these words to the white man once he arrived on their scenes.

Today, the term "vé'ho'e" first triggers the meaning 'white man' in the mind of the Cheyenne speaker. The folklore trickster in stories is usually translated by 'white man', as it is in the preceding texts. As so often happens, interesting folk etymologies have developed around the term "vé'ho'e". Today's speakers know that vé'ho'e means both 'white man' and 'spider'. Some people say that the white man was given the same name as the spider because he arrived on Indian land and fenced in the range land so that it looked like a spider's web. Others point to Sweet Medicine's prophecy of the coming "person" who would be tsemåhevé'senohe ('he will be all sewed up'). A related word is évê'hoo'e 'he is all wrapped up (as a baby in a blanket)', which is close to évê'ho'eve. Because of the similarity in sounds between the roots for 'wrapped up' and 'be a white man', some say that the word vé'ho'e is a shortened form of the terminology that Sweet Medicine used.

This is perhaps as good a place as any to point out that Cheyennes divide the human world into three basic types of peoples:

(1) Tsétséhéséstáhese 'Cheyennes', (2) nótseo'o 'other tribes', and (3) vé'hó'e. Cheyennes and other tribes are sometimes grouped together and designated as xamaa-vo'éstaneo'o (or xaa-vo'éstaneo'o) 'ordinary people' (namely, 'Indians'). The terms vé'hó'e can be modified in various ways to refer to specific groups of non-Indians. For instance, ma'e-vé'hó'e are 'Germans' (red-ve'ho'e), me'seesé-vé'hó'e are 'Mexicans' (hairy-nosed (moustached)-vé'hó'e), and mo'ohtáe-vé'hó'e are 'Negroes' (black-ve'ho'e). The term vé'hó'e does not have any meaning of 'white' in it, but because of its most common useage to refer to 'white men', it has developed a strong association with the meaning of 'white'--so strong, in fact, that many Cheyennes point out the humor in a term like mo'ohtáe-vé'hó'e which, to them, sounds like 'black-white man'. From an analytical viewpoint, it is probably most accurate to translate vé'ho'e, today, as something like 'non-Indian'.

Now, for some comments on specific texts. The story of "The Five Hunters" has intrinsic value for its humor, alone, besides having other valuable characteristics. There are several Dubitatives in the text, e.g. mohnohonehevohe 'there must have been five (an)', mohveehevohe 'they must have been camping', and mo'oneahtahehe 'he must have been deaf'. It is interesting to note the Conjunct Intensive Negative forms, e.g. moho'nohe'ahtsenestse 'he no doubt had no arms' and moho'nohestse'konestse 'he no doubt had no legs'. There is a first-person plural hortative, netaheemohonemane, which uses the full first-person (inclusive) ending /-mané/, rather than the shorter form without the /-né/ which would also be correct. There are some TA Immediate Imperatives, taameha 'shoot him!', nehno'oohe'toveha 'go bring him back!', and nexho'xeha 'have him, put him in!'. We can see some conjunct "obviative" forms (e.g. forms labeled "4" on pages 116 and 117), such as tsesaahe'ahtsenehetsese 'the one who didn't have any arms' and tsesaahestone'oonehetsese 'the one who didn't have any clothes'. These forms are, of course, obviated because they are objects of verbs which have third-person subjects.

The text "I Want Dry Meat" was created for pedagogical reasons. It uses Independent Indicative verb forms. The last sentence may be an example of a Rhetorical Question.

The recipe "Making Chokecherry Patties" is interesting in that the verb forms use Unspecified Subjects. There are some Subjunctive Iterative conjunct verbs, e.g. to seo essere when they are going to be dried and ohtsese eotsee estse when they become dry.

"The Trek from Oklahoma" is a brief summary of an important historical event for the Cheyenne people. Note that the predominant verbal mode used is the Dubitative. The Dubitative is commonly used to pass along information that is known to have occurred but which was not viewed first-hand. Note that the first two verbs are Impersonals. Describing a situation with an Impersonal verb is one way of generalizing it, enabling the speaker to leave out reference to specific subjects. This can be done particularly when the participants involved are well-known to the speaker and hearers. In this case, there is no mistaking that the speaker is referring to Cheyennes (not, for example, Crows or Siouxs!). There are some Conjunct Intensive Negative verbs, e.g.

ho'noamahtavotse and ho'nonexhohtamaevotse.

The story about Sweet Medicine and his prophecies is a very important one to Cheyennes. The present text describes the coming of the white man, the horse, and the cow. There are some Attributive verb forms, e.g. exhesestse 'he is said to have said' and exhetosesto 'he is said to have told them'. There are some verb forms with bodypart medials, e.g. tseneveohta 'he will have four legs' and tsenese'esta 'he will have two ears'. There are some conjunct subjunctive verb forms toward the end of the text, ma'tamasaneese 'if, when you (pl) are crazy' and masaa'evatoxetano'tomahese 'if, when you (pl) do not want to discuss it'.

The song "Jesus Above" is included because it has the verb form tsemehaavoneotsevo. Petter labeled this verb type "Oratio Obliqua" (see page 110 in these notes).

The story about "The Geese" has an interesting verb form, tsemehaato'omemaxamoo'o. This appears to be an example of an "absentative" Conjunct Participle (see pages 110 and 130 in these notes).

"The Frog and Her Brothers" uses several Independent Mediate verb forms, a verb type commonly used in legends and folklore in Cheyenne, for instance estaho'konoehoo'o and ehnemeneehoo'o. The verb ohpehevenenoohe'sevosestse is a Conjunct Subjunctive Iterative verb type. It appears to contain the body-part medial for 'face', -éné. The high pitches are not found in the present surface form due to the effect of the pitch rule, "High Push-Over". An interesting point to note is that this story shows that nouns can receive a kind of "Mediate" inflection, seen in the word aenohe-voehehahoono. Note the identity between the noun suffix on this word -(ha)hoono and the plural Mediate verb suffix -hoono, as in ehnemenehoono 'they were singing'.

The text "The Hunter and the Badger" was created for pedagogical reasons. It is important to note the family relationships and working together, cultural values held in high esteem in Cheyenne tradition. The text exposes the intended audience, children in a bilingual education program, to Cheyenne numbers and colors (page 200). This is an example of a text with a strong moral teaching. The last paragraph is almost poetic as it brings home the teaching with Impersonal verbs in quick succession.

"I'm Beading Moccasins" is a brief first-person account. Study of the verb forms would be useful for everyday conversational ability in Cheyenne. The strong verbal construction, mome hehaoemenestse is interesting. This is one example of a verb type with a 'negative' meaning, but without the -saa- preverb.

Stories which give reasons for certain present conditions are popular all over the world. "How Birney Got the Name 'Oevemanaheno'" is one of this type. Note the predominance of Dubitative verb forms. Also, note the repetition, not uncommon in Cheyenne stories.

It is said that the story of a crossing on ice is common to some of the Algonquian languages. "When Cheyennes Crossed the Ice" fits into

this motif. Note the inanimate plural Conjunct Participle, tseohkeve' Seamoohestsestovetsee' estse. The verb is made "relational" because it is the object of a verb with a third-person subject. There are first-person plural (inclusive) Independent Indicative verb forms with the longer first-plural (inclusive) suffix /-mané/, i.e. nestseho'taovoeotsemane 'we will turn over' and nestsememestanemane 'we will drown'. The verb hevahmemestanehevohe has a suffix like a Dubitative verb, but lacks the Dubitative particle, mo-. Instead it has a different particle, heva- which can be translated as 'maybe' (see page 168 in these notes).

The text about "Lame Deer School Children" contains regular Independent Indicative verb forms. This would be a good text on which to study the use of PREVERBS (see page 179ff.). For example, in the verb eevahoseamee'eohtseo'o 'they went back up again', there are at least three preverbs, -éva- 'back', -hóse- 'again', and -ame- 'along'. The verb eanohesevanoo'o contains the preverb -anohe- 'down', and the verb eevahosevoheseanaha'xeo'o, besides having the preverbs -éva- and -hóse-, contains the preverb -vóhese- which means 'anew'.

The sentences on "Animals" describe the characteristics of various animals. There is useful language-learning material here. There is also some nice cultural humor. Ononevonėškeho eohkėhoenoeo'o voxeva contains an element of humor. So does okohkeo'o eohketsėhesenėstseo'o. The latter may also contain a pun, with the English name of a traditional adversary tribe, the Cheyennes' closest neighbors to the west.

The next two texts illustrate the tension between Indians and the cultural trickster (subsequently applied to the white man). There is a question and answer dialogue in henaa'e tseohkee'tome? and hova'ehe naohkėsaa'e'tohe... The latter form is interesting in that it is an example of a word which takes on different meaning depending on whether it is in a "positive" or "negative" environment. The sentence hova'ehe náé'ta would mean 'I am afraid of something' but if we add hova'ehe to the verb násâa'e'tôhe 'I am not afraid of it', we get hova'ehe nasaa'e'tohe 'I'm not afraid of anything' (the verb in the text also contains the preverb -ohke- 'regularly'). This is one story where the trickster gets the best of the Indian. But the next story turns the tables on the trickster in a delightful plot. Note the forwardness and "pushiness" of the white man in the text "The Whiteman and the Indian". But, in the end, the cleverness and intelligence of the Indian wins out.

The story of "The Grasshopper and the Ant" is a familiar one from Aesop's Fables. But the Cheyenne version puts a strong cultural statement on the conclusion. In the English version, the grasshopper is <u>not</u> fed, but he is, in the end, in the Cheyenne version. It is very much against Cheyenne tradition to turn a needy person out, even if much of their trouble is self-inflicted.

"The Snake and Mice" shows how cunning can rescue one from danger. It is another story of the victory of the "underdog" over the oppressor.

The last two texts are self-explanatory. "Corn Pemmican" is a kind of recipe, told in an eyewitness form. "The Bear, the Coyote, and the Skunk" always brings a laugh from those who hear it.

(Note: the "Oklahoma" texts were first transcribed by Donald Olson, the text by J. Shoulderblade was first transcribed by D. Alford.)

This section will deal with the sound "system" of Cheyenne, the way the different "sounds" of Cheyenne interact. Much of it will be quite technical. The rules which will be discussed here are not necessarily important for a Cheyenne teacher or student to understand. But the practical effects of these rules are important for a person to be able to pronounce Cheyenne correctly.

Remember, if something is completely confusing to you, skip over it. Maybe some other part of the explanation will be helpful to you. You might want to come back to this section someday, and maybe it will be more meaningful then.

Cheyenne has 14 phonemes, the "distinctive sounds' listed previously. The Cheyenne alphabet is partially phonemic, but not entirely so. It is intended to be, rather, a "pronunciation orthography". Words are spelled in such a way as to enable a reader to be able to pronounce them correctly. In general, spelling reflects the stage in derivations after the phonological rules have applied.

Here are some of the most important phonological rules of Cheyenne. Rules are not necessarily given in their most sophisticated form. For instance, segmental abbreviations are often used where distinctive feature notation might more adequately capture a generalization. But this presentation will suffice to give the background needed for understanding some of the phonological complexities of the grammatical information. Some formulations are just first-approximations.

1. t-Assibilation

2. h to s Assimilation

3. h to <u>\$\frac{\fir}{\fir}}}}}}}}{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\f{\frac}}}}}}}{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\frac{\f{</u>

(Focus upon the similarities in the first parts of these forms; disregard, for now, the word-final morphological differences.)

4. <u>a-Backing</u>

(Each of the  $\underline{a}$ 's in these forms is actually pronounced  $[\mathfrak{o}]$ .)

5. 
$$\emptyset \rightarrow y / e$$
  $V$  [+back]

A <u>y</u> glide occurs between <u>e</u> and a following <u>a</u> or <u>o</u>. Since the <u>y</u> sound is the automatic result of this rule, <u>y</u>'s are not written in the practical orthography. Writing <u>y</u>'s would create additional difficulties for comparing certain related morphological forms, for instance, náá'éna 'I own it' and néá'éna 'you own it' (not, néyá'éna, which obscures the fact that we simply have the verb -á'ená 'to own something' prefixed by the regular first and second-person morphemes, ná- 'I' and né- 'you').

6. 
$$\emptyset \rightarrow w / o \underline{\hspace{1cm}} a$$
 hotôâ'a [hotó $^{W}$ á?å] 'buffalo'

A  $\underline{w}$  glide occurs between  $\underline{o}$  and a following  $\underline{a}$ . Again, with the same logic given under rule 5., it is unnecessary to write the  $\underline{w}$ . Again, there are instances where writing the  $\underline{w}$  would obscure regular morphological correspondences.

7. Prepenultimate Devoicing (PPD)

$$\begin{array}{c} V \\ [-HI] \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -vd \end{bmatrix} \ / \ C \ - \begin{bmatrix} C \\ -vd \\ +cont \end{bmatrix} \ C_0 \ V \ C_0 \ C_0$$

A vowel (which does not have high pitch) is devoiced if followed by a voiceless fricative and not preceded by h.

PPD applies iteratively until its structural description is no longer met.

8. Penultimate Devoicing (PD)

$$V \rightarrow [-vd] / C _ (h) C #$$

Certain penultimate vowels devoice if they are followed by  $\underline{t}$ ,  $\underline{s}$ ,  $\underline{k}$ , or  $\underline{x}$ , which is, in turn, followed by a word-final  $\underline{e}$ . Rule PD operates in conjunction with the rule of  $\underline{e}$ -Epenthesis.

9. <u>e</u>-Epenthesis

$$\emptyset \rightarrow e / C _{-} \#$$
 (See forms under Rule 8., above, for examples.)

$$h \rightarrow x / \underline{\hspace{1cm}} h$$

/nánehhe'ohté/ nánėxhe'ohtse 'I came from' /téhhonónévós/ tséxhonónévóse 'when they baked' /náhhéne'ená/ náxhéne'ena 'I knew it (far past)'

#### 11. Non-obstruent Deletion

$$\begin{bmatrix} C \\ -obs \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \emptyset / \_ \#$$

Some underlying nasals delete word-finally. Compare the forms on the left with those on the right.

/méen/ mee'e 'feather' /méeno/ meeno 'feathers' /mó'kehan/ mo'keha 'moccasin' /mó'kehanot/ mo'kèhanòtse 'moccasins' /mo'éhèno'ham/ mo'éhèno'ha 'horse' /mo'éhèno'hamé/ mo'éhèno'hāme 'horses'

# 12. <u>s-Epenthesis</u>

$$\emptyset \rightarrow h / e _ t \#$$

The rule is written with  $\underline{h}$  being inserted. When the rules are ordered,  $\underline{s}$ -Epenthesis will occur before  $\underline{h}$  to  $\underline{s}$  Assimilation (Rule 2, above). The Penultimate Devoicing rule would follow  $\underline{s}$ -Epenthesis, thus causing the  $\underline{e}$  of the rule to be devoiced in pronunciation.

/na'et/ na'estse 'one' Cf. /émaneseht/ émanesestse 'he is said to have drunk'

The surface endings of these two forms are identical, but their underlying forms are different. This is one case in which we cannot uniquely determine from surface forms what the underlying forms are. (Other information enables us to determine what the underlying forms should be, such as comparative data, and morphological alternations.)

# 13. Complex Syllable Formation

$$C \rightarrow C^h / - [-vd] h [+vd]$$

A complex syllable is formed when a consonant is followed by a voiceless vowel,  $\underline{h}$ , and then a voiced vowel. The phonetic quality of the consonant will be changed in this process. The stops  $\underline{p}$ ,  $\underline{t}$ ,  $\underline{k}$ , and  $\underline{l}$ , become aspirated (they will sound "hard", with a puff of air when they are pronounced). Voiceless fricatives will be pronounced with greater friction. The nasals  $\underline{m}$  and  $\underline{n}$ , and the voiced fricative,  $\underline{v}$ , receive a distinctive pronunciation in this process. They are partially devoiced. When a complex syllable is formed, it is as if the original  $\underline{h}$  has become the "aspiration" upon the first consonant. Rule 14 then applies.

$$h \rightarrow \emptyset / \left[ \begin{array}{c} \overline{V} \\ -Vd \end{array} \right]$$

An  $\underline{h}$  is "absorbed" by a preceding or following voiceless vowel. The rule accounts for the fact that  $\underline{h}$  is not heard in its original position when a complex syllable is pronounced. After Complex Syllable Formation has applied, Rule 15 applies. Rules 13, 14, and 15 work together to carry out the process of complex syllable formation. Forms illustrating complex syllables will be given under Rule 15.

An  $\underline{h}$  is also "absorbed" by a following voiceless vowel:

tse- 'conjunct prefix' + -ena'he 'old' + tse '3rd pers. suffix > tseena'estse 'the one who is old'

né- 'you' + -one'xåho'he 'burn' + tse 'suffix for some 'you-me'
Transitive Animate forms' → néone'xåho'estse 'you burned me'
pehévoestomo'he 'kind' + tse 'imperative suffix' →

pehevoestomo 'estse 'be kind!'

-one'xåho'há 'burn it' + tse 'imperative suffix' →
 one'xåho'otse 'burn it!' (change of <u>a</u> to <u>o</u> is regular with
 Transitive Inanimate forms--see paradigms of Transitive
 Inanimate verbs, above)

néh- 'toward speaker' + -hestaná 'take it by hand' + -tse 'imperative suffix' → néxestánotse 'get it!, bring it to me!'

### 15. Diphthongization

$$\begin{bmatrix} v \\ -vd \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -sy1 \end{bmatrix} / - \begin{bmatrix} +vd \end{bmatrix}$$

The two vowels of a complex syllable form a diphthong. The diphthong will be pronounced differently depending upon what the first consonant is, and, naturally, what the two vowels are. It is important to master the pronunciation of complex syllables. For this reason, I will give several examples of words with complex syllables, and will also give a phonetic representation which should aid in pronunciation for these forms.

/mo'kehanot/ mo'kehanotse [mo?khyanots] 'moccasins, shoes' /náésehomosé/ náésehomose [náíšhomos] 'I already cooked' /nátahéovesená/ nátahéovese [nátháyowīš] 'I am going for to lie down'

/étaho'sóe/ étåho'soo'e [íthɔ?sŏ·ʔi] 'he danced over there' /náohkehomosé/ náohkehomose [náokhyomos] 'I regularly dance' /épehéva'e/ épehéva'e [íphêva?i] 'it is good' /náhkoheo/ náhkoheo'o [náhkhoyo?o] 'bears' /maheón/ måheo'o [mmayo?o] 'house' /náhkohesó/ náhkohéso [náhkhós] 'little bear' /náhkoha'é/ náhkohá'e [náhkhá?ē] 'Bear Woman'

16. Special <u>a</u> and <u>o</u> Devoicing

$$\begin{bmatrix} V \\ +back \\ -HI \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -vd \end{bmatrix} / \begin{bmatrix} V \\ +vd \end{bmatrix} - h C \$_{2}$$

Non-high  $\underline{a}$  and  $\underline{o}$  become at least partially, if not completely, devoiced if preceded by a voiced vowel, and followed by  $\underline{h}$  and a consonant and two or more syllables. I will indicate this devoicing in the examples, below, but I would not normally do so.

/náohkeho'sóe/ náohkeho'soo'e 'I regularly dance' /émóheeohtéo/ émôheeohtseo'o 'they are gathering' /nápóahtenáhnó/ nápôahtsenáhno 'I punched him in the mouth'

17. Consonant Devoicing

$$C \rightarrow [-vd] / \_ [-vd]$$

A consonant is devoiced if it precedes a voiceless segment. Naturally, if a consonant is intrinsically voiceless, the rule applies vacuously.

émane [ímani] 'he drank' éheóvo [íhι'ô⊅o] 'it is yellow'

#### PITCH RULES:

Several rules adjust the levels of pitches, or tones, in Cheyenne as they interact with each other. I will just give Cheyenne pitch rules here in brief form (consult the article, "Cheyenne Pitch" below, for more extensive discussion of the pitch rules). I use the following pitch symbols: ' = high, ' = low, - = mid, ' = "hanging low" or "lowered high" (a pitch which is lower than a mid but slightly higher than a low), and ^ = "raised high". Throughout these notes the low pitch often does not receive any mark. I sometimes use a high pitch mark where it would be more accurate to use a raised high mark (there is little phonetic difference between a high and a raised high, and having one less symbol should make reading that much easier). The hanging low is sometimes simply treated, in these notes, as a low, with no pitch marking (again, to make reading easier). The rules below which deal with the pitches of "penultimate" syllables are most pertinent in a phrase-final environment. There will be more discussion, below, on the characteristics of phrase-medial Cheyenne phonology.

## 18. High-Raising

A high pitch preceding an underlying word-final high is realized as a raised high when not preceded by another high. (A high pitch remains high when preceded by a high and followed by an underlying word-final high.)

/šé?šé/ šê?še 'duck' /sémón/ sêmo 'boat' /émà?òvésé/ éma?ovêse 'he has red hair'

## 19. Low-to-High Raising

A low is raised to a high if preceded by a high and followed by a word-final high.

/méšèné/ méšéne 'ticks' /návóòmó/ návóómo 'I see him' /póèsó/ póéso 'cat' /énémèné/ énéméne 'he is singing' /éméhósané/ éméhósáne 'he loves' /ésáašé?šévèhé/ ésâašé?šévéhe 'he is not a duck' /émà?ó/ émá?o 'it is red'

### 20. Low-to-Mid Raising

A low is raised to a mid when it precedes a word-final high (and is not preceded by a high-we can eliminate this last condition by ordering Rule 20 after Rule 19).

/kòsán/ kōsa 'sheep (sg)'
/hè?é/ hē?e 'woman'
/éhòmòsé/ éhomōse 'he is cooking'
/étàhpè?àsé/ étåhpe?āse 'he has a big belly'

#### 21. High Push-Over

$$' \rightarrow ` / ' \_ ` ~(applies iteratively)$$

A high is realized as a low if it is preceded by a high and followed by a phonetic low. (As formulated, Rule 18 must precede Rule 21.)

/néháóónáma/ néháòònàma 'we (incl) prayed' /néméhó?tónè/ néméhò?tòne 'we (incl) love him' /náméhósànémé/ náméhòsànême 'we (excl) love' /évé?hò?évésètànó/ évé?hò?évėsètāno 'he hurries like a white man'

# 22. Word-Medial High-Raising

$$' \rightarrow ^{^{\prime}} / ^{^{\prime}} ((C \quad [-HI] \quad \begin{bmatrix} -vd \\ +cont \end{bmatrix}) \quad C_0)_0 \quad -- \quad C_0 \quad V$$

A high is raised if it follows a high (which is not a trigger for the High Push-Over rule) and precedes a phonetic low. One or more voiceless syllables may come between the two highs. (A devoiced vowel in this process must be underlyingly low, not an underlyingly high vowel which has been devoiced by the High-Pitch Devoicing rule.) Many verbal prefixes and preverbs enter into the process of Word-Medial High-Raising.

/émésèhe/ /téhnémènétó/ /násáàmétòhénòtò/ /ésáàmésèhéhéò/ /téhèvésèsónètò/ /mónésó?háéànámé/ /névé?èà?xààmé/ /éhátèhkéhévèò/ émêsehe
tséhnêmenéto
násâamétöhênoto
ésâamésehêheo?o
tséhevésesôneto
mónésó?hâeanâme
névê?ea?xaāme
éhátšeškêheveo?o

'he is eating'
'when I sang'
'I didn't give him to him'
'they did not eat'
'the one who is your cousin'
'Are you (pl) still hungry?'
'Don't cry!'
'they are ants'

## 23. High-Lowering

(I now believe that this rule does not exist. So hanging low pitches are just regular low pitches. W.L. 2011)

A high preceding a word-final low is realized as a "hanging low".

/ménè/ /mótèhk/ /éhè?évè/ měne mŏtšėške éhè?ěve

'berry' 'knife'

'she is a woman'

# 24. Word-Final Lowering

A word-final vowel is realized as a low pitch. If the vowel is pre-pause, it will be devoiced by the Phrase-Final Devoicing rule.

/návóòmó náhkòhè/ /évóòhtá màhèón/ návóòmònáhkòhė évóòhtàmåheo?o 'I saw a bear' 'he saw a house'

### 25. Vowel-Stretching

$$\emptyset \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & back \\ \beta & high \\ \gamma & PITCH \end{bmatrix} ? / \begin{bmatrix} V \\ \gamma & PITCH \end{bmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & back \\ \beta & high \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} +obs \\ -vd \end{pmatrix} #$$

Cheyenne does not permit surface word-final vowel sequences. Instead of a word-final vowel sequence found in an underlying form (a voiceless obstruent, <u>t</u> or <u>s</u>, may follow the vowel sequence), a glottal stop and a copy of the last underlying vowel will be inserted. (This process was first described by linguist Ives Goddard, in a slightly different formulation, in the article listed below--because of this contribution, I have sometimes called this process "Goddard's Law".) Subsequent to Vowel-Stretching, a rule of vowel assimilation (independently motivated in Cheyenne phonology) assimilates an e to an immediately preceding vowel.

/xàon/	x <del>ao</del> ?o	'skunk'
/méòn/	měč?o	'road, trail'
/hònóòn/	honŏŏ?o	'roast'
/éméà/	émea?a	'he gave'
/véès/	věě ?ėse	'tooth'
/séòt/	sěŏ?otse	'ghost, corpse'

Caution: not all surface forms which end with two vowels, a glottal stop, and a word-final vowel have undergone Vowel-Stretching. Some forms which have underlying sequences that look like Vowel-Stretched forms (but are not) follow:

```
/énàà?é/ énaā?e 'he doctored' (cf. this with /énae/ énàà?e 'he died') /náné?póò?ó/ náné?póó?o 'I peaked' /éméó?é/ éméó?e 'he fought'
```

### 26. Vowel Assimilation

$$\begin{bmatrix} V \\ [-back] \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & back \\ \beta & high \end{bmatrix} / \begin{bmatrix} \alpha & back \\ \beta & high \end{bmatrix} - C$$

An  $\underline{e}$  assimilates to take on the phonetic value of an immediately preceding vowel when that  $\underline{e}$  is followed by a consonant. Sometimes this assimilation is not total, but usually it is at least nearly so. Assimilation occurring to vowels which have undergone Vowel-Stretching is total, and I write the second vowel in its assimilated form. I do not write "non-Vowel-Stretched" sequences in their assimilated form—so that underlying forms are more easily recovered from surface forms.

/návóòmàé/	návôomaa?e	[náwôòmā·?i]	'they saw me'
/névóòmàènè/	névôomaene	[níwôòma·ni]	'he saw us (incl)'
/éhò?òèhté/	ého?oēstse	[éhò?ō·stsi]	'he cooked it'

## 27. High-Pitch Devoicing

$$V \rightarrow [-vd] / 'C$$
  $C \leftarrow \begin{bmatrix} C \\ +cont \\ -vd \end{bmatrix} C_0 'C_0 V$  Condition: The preceding consonant may not be h.

A vowel will devoice if it is followed by a voiceless fricative, and if the immediately preceding syllable and the following two syllables are high-pitched. The status of this rule is uncertain at this point. The rule does account for many data, however there may be a better way to capture the devoicing and pitch phenomena involved here. One alternative formulation might modify the Prepenultimate Devoicing rule so that it would also account for the data explained by the High-Pitch Devoicing rule.

/násáaháóónáhémé/ /éháóónáxèná/ /násáàméó?tóhéné/ /násáàmétóhénòné/

násâaháóónahéme éháóónáxéna násâaméó?töhéne násáamétőhénóne

'we (excl) did not pray' 'they prayed lying down' /násáàháónétéhtáhémé/ násáaháónétséståhéme 'we (excl) are not lazy' 'we (excl) did not fight him' 'we (excl) did not give it to him'

# 28. Phrase-Final Devoicing

$$V \rightarrow [-vd] / \_ &$$

All word-final vowels devoice before a pause. Every form given so far in these notes potentially illustrates this rule. The last vowel of each of the above forms will devoice if there is a pause after it.

Phrase-medially, phonological characteristics vary a little from those of phrase-final phenomena. Complex syllable Formation occurs across word-boundaries in connected ("non-linguist-pace"!) speech.

### 29. h-Loss

Phrase-medially, an h which is preceded by a vowel, and followed by a word-final vowel, drops out. Vowel Assimilation applies to the vowel sequence which is produced. Vowel-Stretching does not, hence it must be ordered before the rule of h-Loss.

/námòxè?òhá mòxè?èhtóòn/ [námòx<sup>W</sup>ì?ōàmòx<sup>W</sup>ì?istŏ·?o]'I wrote a book (by tool).' /násáàvóòmóhé náhkòhè/ [násâàβóòmó·nâhkòh] 'I did not see the bear.'

h-Loss also occurs with some word-medial sequences in rapid speech:

/emehaamane/[imîa·mani] 'He used to drink.' /étšè?kéhàhè/[ítšì?kíah] 'He is young.' /éhòháètònétó/[í<sup>y</sup>òháìtònîtò]'It's really cold (weather).'

#### 30. Labialization

$$\emptyset \rightarrow W / \begin{bmatrix} +back \\ +high \\ +vd \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} h \\ x \end{Bmatrix} - \begin{Bmatrix} e \\ a \end{Bmatrix}$$

The consonants  $\underline{x}$  and  $\underline{h}$  will take on some of the labial quality of a preceding voiced o if followed by e or  $\underline{a}$ .

/námòxè?èhtóòn/ [námòx<sup>W</sup>ì?istŏ·?o] 'my book' /émòxè?òhá/ [ímòx<sup>W</sup>ì?ōh<sup>W</sup>å] 'he wrote it (by too1)'

### 31. Palatalization

$$\emptyset \rightarrow {}^{y}$$
 /  $\begin{bmatrix} -back \\ +vd \end{bmatrix}$  h - [+back]

The Cheyenne consonant  $\underline{h}$  becomes palatalized if it is preceded by a voiced  $\underline{e}$  and followed by  $\underline{a}$  or  $\underline{o}$ .

### 32. h-Metathesis

$$v_1^{}$$
 h  $v_2^{}$   $\rightarrow$   $v_1^{}$   $v_2^{}$  h  $/$  \_\_ te#

The sequence vowel plus  $\underline{h}$  plus vowel followed by (the commonly occurring) word-final  $\underline{tse}$  (after  $\underline{t}$ -Assibilation), is realized on the surface with the second vowel and  $\underline{h}$  having metathesized.

Singular imperatives are formed by suffixing /te/ to a verb stem.

-haoona 'pray' + tse → haoonatse 'pray!'
-mane 'drink' + tse → manestse 'drink!' (s from Rule 12)
-ne'poo'o 'peak' + tse → ne'poo'otse 'peak!'

Note what happens when the stem ends in VhV:

-mésehe 'eat' + tse → méseestse 'eat!'
-hotse'óhe 'work' + tse → hotse'óestse 'work!'
-néstoohe 'howl' + tse → néstooestse 'howl!'
-vávaahe 'swing' + tse → vávaaestse 'Swing!'
-né'èsto'haha 'take gloves off' + tse → né'èsto'haahtse 'take your
gloves off!'

A third person singular conjunct suffix is /t/ (it will have the surface form -tse due to <u>e</u>-Epenthesis and <u>t</u>-Assibilation):

tsé- (conjunct prefix) + -haoona 'pray' + -tse → tsehaoonatse 'the one who prays'

But, when the stem ends in VhV, h-Metathesis occurs:

tsé- + -hotse'óhe 'work' + -tse → tséhotse'óestse 'the worker' tsé- + -né'esto'haha 'take gloves off' + -tse → tsené'esto'haahtse 'the one who takes his gloves off'

Study the description of Transitive Inanimate Imperatives and Conjunct forms for further examples of h-Metathesis.

We can also see the effect of  $\underline{h}$ -Metathesis in certain 'I-you' Transitive Animate verb forms. Compare the paradigms of verbs such as 'hit' and 'measure' with other TA verbs, in the description of TA verbs:

névôomatse 'I see you'
nétaevaestse 'I measure you'
nénaho'oestse 'I hit you'

#### 33. Cliticization

Many "particles" appear to cliticize to a following word in connected speech. The process appears to be one of losing a word-final hV. Compare the particles on the left, below, which are spoken as single utterances, with those on the right which are "bound" to the following word.

tse'tohe 'this one (an.)' tse'to-mé'èševôtse 'this baby' he'tohe 'this one (inan.)' he'to-måheo'o 'this house' móne 'really?' mónéháéána 'are you hungry?' néhe 'that one (an.)' né-ka'èškóne 'that child'

This process and its phonetic effect should be compared with the rule of  $\underline{h}$ -Loss, above. With  $\underline{h}$ -Loss, the two underlying vowels are retained in the surface form. With Cliticization, the wordfinal vowel is lost.

## 34. h to s-Assimilation

$$h \rightarrow s / _{\underline{}} s$$

An underlying h becomes a surface s when it precedes an s.

/téhsáanémenéhétó/ tséssâanémenéhéto 'when I did not sing' /éhsóhpèòhtésèht/ éssőhpeòhtséséstse 'it is said that he walked through' (In these examples, the /h/ indicates a kind of past tense.)

$$y \rightarrow x / \frac{v}{---[+back]}$$

An underlying  $\underline{g}$  becomes a surface  $\underline{x}$  when it precedes  $\underline{a}$  or  $\underline{o}$ . In the examples below the first form will have a surface  $\underline{g}$ , while the second form will have a surface  $\underline{x}$  which has been derived from an underlying  $\underline{g}$ :

gé'Se 'duck', Se'xo 'duck (obviative)'
éovesena 'they are lying down', éháóónåxéna 'they are praying
 lying down' (both contain the AI final /-sená/ 'lie')
éonénéseotse 'it broke down', éonénexána 'he took it apart' (the
 root for 'come apart' is -onénés-)
énése'sévóéne 'he washed his face', énése'xahtse 'he gargled
 (washed his mouth)', énése'xonenehe 'he brushed (washed) his
 teeth'
nese 'grandchild (vocative)', néxahe 'my grandchild'

énêse 'grandchild (vocative)', nexahe 'my grandchild' énêseo'o 'they (an.) are two, there are two of them', énéxóho 'he/ they (obv) are two', énéxánestse 'there are two (inan)'

36. s to B Assimilation

$$s \rightarrow y$$
 / \_\_ e y (The rule is optional when the e is vd., but obligatory when it is voiceless.)

/hátehke/ → hátsehke → hátseške ( → hátšeške) 'ant'
/mótehk/ → mótsehk → mótseške → mótšešk → mótšeške 'knife'
/éhemótehke/ (final -e is an AI final) → éhemótseške ( → éhemótšeške)
 'he has a knife'
/néameotehe/ → néameotseše (→ néameotšeše) 'you guided me'
/néameotehemeno/ → néameotsešemeno → néameotšešemeno 'you guided us'
/návésešéšeote/ → návésěšéšeotse → návéšěšěšeotse 'I also am free'

37. Several other interesting phonological alternations occur on a regular basis. Most appear to be "physiologically natural".

Some phonological alternation may be clearly seen in the Transitive Animate verb paradigms. In verbs which have a final which has a reflex of Proto-Algonquian (PA) \*θ, a typical alternation is between - t- and -x-:

```
náméhó to I love him. némêhoxe You love me.
náméó to I fought him. némêoxe You fought me.
nápéó to I hate him. népêoxe You hate me.
námano co I gave him a drink. némanoxe You gave me a drink.
```

Another alternation with a reflex of PA  $\star\theta$  is between - t- and - $\xi$ -:

námae to	I barked at him.	némaege	You barked at me.
návoneoe to	I lost him.	névoneoese	You lost me.
náho'oe to	I cooked him.	ného'oese	You cooked me.
nánô'oe to	I hid him.	nénô 'oese	You hid me.

The -'t- reflex becomes -g- when preceded and followed by -g. The first alternation, above, showed the -'t- becoming -g- when preceding -g, but following a back vowel.

An  $\underline{h}$  of a final is fronted to  $\underline{g}$  when it precedes and follows -e:

náé'ho I'm afraid of him. née'se You are afraid of me. náameotseho I guided him. néameotsese You guided me. náá'ého I did good to him. néâ'ese You did good to me. (="thank you")

An  $\underline{h}$  of a final is fronted to  $\underline{x}$  when it precedes  $-\underline{e}$  and follows a back vowel:

náhó'ho I have him. ného'xe You have me. náná'ho I killed him. néna'xe You killed me. épèhêveméá'ha It smells good. épèhêveméa'xe He smells good.

In verbs with the final 'cut', alternations are between  $\underline{s}$  and  $\underline{x}$ , and between  $\underline{s}$  and  $\underline{y}$  and  $\underline{x}$ :

náa'taso I accidentally cut him.
néa'taxe You accidentally cut me.
néa'taxa You accidentally cut it.
náé'éso I sliced him.
néê'ese You sliced me.
náé'exéé'e They sliced me.
náé'éxa I sliced it.

## 38. Preverb Devoicing

$$V \rightarrow [-vd] / \underline{\hspace{1cm}} + \overset{C}{[-vd]}$$
 (optional)

Vowels often devoice immediately preceding a preverb boundary.

éaseta'xe, éasèta'xe 'he started to run' énègepèhèva'e, énègepèhèva'e 'it's O.K.' éègepèhéva'e, éègepèheva'e 'it's already good' ásetanotse, ásètánotse 'Pass it!' nánèhegetano, nánèhegetano 'I'm thinking that way.'

This formulation, or something very similar to it, may also account for the devoicing in certain non-verbal forms:

mo'éhėno'ha 'horse' vóhpėvo'ha 'white horse' måhtóhto-hóhta-no'ka 'eleven' naasóhtono'e 'sixty'

## 39. Preverb Glottal-Stop Epenthesis

A glottal-stop is optionally inserted between a preverb ending in a vowel and an immediately following vowel. For most preverbs the rule appears to operate mostly when there is hesitation in speech. The rule is obligatory with the preverb -sáa- 'not'.

ná-sáa-é\$e-mane-hé → násâa'é\$emanehe 'I did not drink yet.' é-sáa-a'xaame-hé → ésâa'a'xaamehe 'he did not cry' REFERENCES 227

- Aubin, G.F. 1975. A Proto-Algonquian dictionary. National Museums of Canada. Ottawa.
- Bloomfield, L. 1946. Algonquian. In H. Hoijer et al., Linguistic Structures of Native America, 85-129. Vikind Fund Publications in Anthropology, no. 6. New York: The Viking Fund.
- Cowan, W. (ed.). 1978. Papers of the Ninth Algonquian Conference.
  Ottawa.
- Davis, I. 1962. Phonological function in Cheyenne. IJAL 28.36-42.
- Ellis, C.D. 1971. Cree Verb Paradigms. IJAL 37.76-95.
- English-Cheyenne Student Dictionary. 1976. The Language Research Department of the Northern Cheyenne Title VII ESEA Bilingual Education Program. Lame Deer, Montana.
- Frantz, D. 1972. Cheyenne distinctive features and phonological rules. IJAL 38.6-13.
- Goddard, I. 1978. The Sutaio dialect of Cheyenne: a discussion of the evidence. In Cowan (ed.), Papers of the Ninth Algonquian Conference. Ottawa.
- Leman, W. 1981. Chevenne Pitch Rules. International Journal of American Linguistics. 47.283-309.
- Leman, W. and R. Rhodes. 1978. Cheyenne vowel devoicing. In Cowan (ed.), Papers of the Ninth Algonquian Conference. Ottawa.
- Olson, D. 1968. Cheyenne texts and grammar notes. Ms.
- Petter, R. 1915. English-Cheyenne dictionary. Kettle Falls, Wash.
- Petter, R. 1952. Cheyenne grammar. Mennonite Publication Office. Newton, Kansas.
- Salzmann, Z. 1956. Arapaho II: texts. IJAL 22.151-58.
- Wolfart, H.C. 1973. Plains Cree: A grammatical study. The American Philosophical Society. Philadelphia.

	1		
7			
•			